The Four Elements

Fire  Earth  Air  Water
Amanda Buys’ Spiritual Covering

This is a product of Kanaan Ministries, a non-profit ministry under the covering of:

- Roly, Amanda’s husband for more than thirty-five years.
- River of Life Family Church
  Pastor Edward Gibbens
  Vanderbijlpark
  South Africa
  Tel: +27 (0) 16 982 3022
  Fax: +27 (0) 16 982 2566
  Email: sharmain@rolfc.co.za

There is no copyright on this material. However, no part may be reproduced and/or presented for personal gain. All rights to this material are reserved to further the Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ ONLY.

For further information or to place an order, please contact us at:

P.O. Box 15253
Panorama
7506
Cape Town
South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 21 930 7577
Fax: 086 681 9458
E-mail: kanaan@iafrica.com
Website: www.kanaanministries.org

Office hours: Monday to Friday, 9 AM to 3 PM

Kanaan International Website

Website: www.eu.kanaanministries.org
These prayers have been written according to personal opinions and convictions, which are gathered from many counseling sessions and our interpretation of the Word of GOD, the Bible.

In no way have these prayers been written to discriminate against any persons, churches, organizations, and/or political parties. We ask therefore that you handle this book in the same manner.

What does it mean to renounce something?

To renounce means to speak of one’s self. If something has been renounced it has been rejected, cut off, or the individual is refusing to follow or obey. Other words that fit with the subject of renunciations include refuse, repudiate, and resist. It is a joy to realize that by the act of our repentance, we can appropriate the finished work of Messiah Y’shua\(^1\) (Jesus). His shed Blood reverses all curses.

Scripture says:

**Proverbs 28:13** “13 He who covers his transgressions will not prosper, but whoever confesses and forsakes his sins will obtain mercy.”

We have seen the effect in so many people’s lives of confessing, repenting, and turning away from the idolatry and demonic covenants that have permeated their very existence, unbeknown to them. The fact that this exists is truly an evil demonic plot against the Body of Messiah.

**2 Corinthians 4:2** “2 We have renounced disgraceful ways (secret thoughts, feelings, desires and underhandedness, the methods and arts that men hide through shame); we refuse to deal craftily (to practice trickery and cunning) or to adulterate or handle dishonestly the Word of GOD, but we state the truth openly (clearly and candidly). And so we commend ourselves in the sight and presence of GOD to every man’s conscience.”

---

\(^1\) Y’shua (Hebrew) is Jesus’ real name, which means “Salvation”. We have no problem with the name “Jesus” — it is merely the Greek transliteration of “Y’shua”. Jesus is the name most of us grew up with. Remember though, Y’shua was a Jew, of the Tribe of Judah, not a Greek. It’s sort of like this ... when you come to know someone’s real name, you want to use it, hence the use of Y’shua instead of Jesus. Another powerful reason to use Y’shua is that every time you say His Name, you are proclaiming “Salvation”. You will also note in some places, we have used the real Name of the FATHER, YHVH. The Name is made up of the Hebrew letters, **Yod-He-He-Yaw-He-He**, and is most commonly pronounced “Yahweh” or “Jehovah”. Again, we have chosen to use this, as YHVH is the FATHER’s Name.
Y’shua (Jesus) calls us to be actively engaged seeking freedom and wholeness, no matter what our life experiences.

GOD’s Word gives us a promise:

Isaiah 54:17 “17 But no weapon that is formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue that shall rise against you in judgment you shall show to be in the wrong. This [peace, righteousness, security, triumph over opposition] is the heritage of the servants of the LORD [those in whom the ideal Servant of the LORD is reproduced]; this is the righteousness or the vindication which they obtain from Me [this is that which I impart to them as their justification], says the LORD.”

Guidelines for using the prayers of renunciation …

The Book of James highlights very clearly for us that there is a two-fold step in order to be released from all bondages.

James 4:7 “7 So be subject to GOD. Resist the devil [stand firm against him], and he will flee from you.”

The two-legged renunciation of occultic involvement is:

1. Confession of involvement.

To confess involvement, the prayer is read out loud, preferably with one or more witnesses present, as well as with a trained counselor. The reason for this is so that the individual will have a memorial of remembrance of the renunciation prayer. These prayers are similar to proclamations … as such we encourage you to declare them boldly and in faith, covered by the Blood of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus).

James 5:16 “16 Confess to one another therefore your faults (your slips, your false steps, your offenses, your sins) and pray [also] for one another, that you may be healed and restored [to a spiritual tone of mind and heart]. The earnest (heartfelt, continued) prayer of a righteous man makes tremendous power available [dynamic in its working].”

Only half of the renunciation process has been completed at this stage. The next part is very important. This is where the counselor is essential.

2. Warfare … resist the enemy.

The counselor now comes in agreement with the individual and conducts spiritual warfare against the kingdom of darkness as the Holy Spirit leads to deal with each one of the elements that is contained in the prayer.
In writing these prayers, we have tried to highlight or bold certain key words — such as the powers of darkness involved and the effects of involvement — that we feel are important, and which need to be specially addressed. The powers are rebuked, bound, uprooted from the bloodline, and commanded to become a footstool to the Messiah Y’shua (Jesus). Remember to also cut the individual loose from the man-made laws and institutions of the organization/s involved.

These prayers are however only a guideline.

If there are concepts or sections that the Holy Spirit highlights for you as you pray, then we encourage you to address these, and ask the Holy Spirit to direct you on how to bring the breakthrough.

Remember, He is our Perfect Teacher and Counselor!

Psalm 110:1 “THE LORD (GOD) says to my Lord (the Messiah), Sit at My right hand, until I make Your adversaries Your footstool. [Matt. 26:64; Acts 2:34; I Cor. 15:25; Col. 3:1; Heb. 12:2].”

Hebrews 1:13, 10:13 “13 Besides, to which of the angels has He ever said, Sit at My right hand [associated with Me in My royal dignity] till I make your enemies a stool for your feet? [Ps. 110:1.] 13 Then to wait until His enemies should be made a stool beneath His feet. [Ps. 110:1].”

3. Restoration with the Kingdom of GOD.

Finally, the individual must choose to submit under the Law of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus).

Galatians 3:10 “10 And all who depend on the Law [who are seeking to be justified by obedience to the Law of rituals] are under a curse and doomed to disappointment and destruction, for it is written in the Scriptures, Cursed (accursed, devoted to destruction, doomed to eternal punishment) be everyone who does not continue to abide (live and remain) by all the precepts and commands written in the Book of the Law and to practice them.”

In conclusion, we leave you with the blessing commanded by the FATHER … May He be your Shield, your Light, and Shalom (Peace). May He grant you the victory in all things, that you may learn of His Ways, and SH’MA² (hear and do).

Blessings!

² For additional study, please see the article “Sh’ma — A Hebraic Concept That Everyone Can Embrace” written by William G. Bullock, Sr., available from the website.
Declaration³ of CONFIDENCE in GOD’s Protection

No weapon that is formed against us shall prosper and every tongue, which rises against us in judgment, we do condemn. This is our heritage as servants of the LORD, and our righteousness is from You, O LORD of Hosts. If there are those who have been speaking or praying against us, or seeking harm or evil to us, or who have rejected us, we forgive them and, having forgiven them, we bless them in the Name of the LORD

Matthew 5:43-45 “43 You have heard that it was said, You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy; 44 But I tell you, Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, 45 To show that you are the children of your FATHER Who is in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the wicked and on the good, and makes the rain fall upon the upright and the wrongdoers [alike].”

Romans 12:14 “14 Bless those who persecute you [who are cruel in their attitude toward you]; bless and do not curse them.”

Now we declare, O LORD, that You and You alone are our GOD, and besides You there is no other — a just GOD and Saviour, the FATHER, the Son and the Spirit — and we worship You!

We submit ourselves afresh to You this day in unreserved obedience. Having submitted to You, LORD, we do as Your Word directs. We resist the devil — all his pressures, his attacks, and his deceptions, every instrument or agent he would seek to use against us. We do not submit! We resist him, drive him from us and exclude him from us in the Name of Y’shua (Jesus). Specifically, we reject and repel infirmity, pain, infection, inflammation, malignancies, allergies, viruses and every form of witchcraft.

Finally, LORD, we thank You that through the sacrifice of Y’shua (Jesus) on the cross, we have passed out from under the curse and entered into the blessing of Abraham, whom You blessed in all things — exaltation, health, reproduction, prosperity, victory and GOD’s Favour.

Galatians 3:13-14 “13 Christ purchased our freedom [redeeming us] from the curse (doom) of the Law [and its condemnation] by [Himself] becoming a curse for us, for it is written [in the Scriptures], Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree (is crucified); 14 To the end that through [their receiving] Christ Jesus, the blessing [promised] to Abraham might come upon the Gentiles, so that we through faith might [all] receive [the realization of] the promise of the [Holy] Spirit.”

AMEN!

³ Written by Derek and Ruth Prince
Sealing-Off Prayer BEFORE Deliverance

Dear Heavenly FATHER, we come to You in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) of Nazareth. We thank You that You are GOD Almighty and that You are The Great I AM.

We thank You that You have given us the Holy Spirit to be the Counsellor, Standby, Advocate, Teacher, the Deliverer.

We thank You for Your Presence and for Your Deliverance Anointing — it is the Anointing that will break the yoke.

Come and fill us with Your Spirit, Compassion, Love, Discernment, Word of Knowledge, Wisdom, Interpretation, and Insight.

We as Your children choose to crucify the flesh so that nothing from ourselves will be transferred here. We clothe ourselves with Your Priestly Garments to fulfill the calling You have upon our lives. Open our spiritual eyes and ears FATHER.

Thank You FATHER, that You have given us all the power over the enemy and that nothing shall in any way harm us.

Luke 10: 19 “19 Behold! I have given you authority and power to trample upon serpents and scorpions, and [physical and mental strength and ability] over all the power that the enemy [possesses]; and nothing shall in any way harm you.”

We forbid any interference with the work of the Holy Spirit.

FATHER, we come against any communication lines (according to Ephesians 6:12) between, the powers, world-rulers, principalities, spiritual hosts, and demonic hosts in the air, earth, heavenlies, and under the earth. We close off all entrances and exits, in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We ask that all spiritual cameras and recorders be smashed in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ). We come against any witches, witch doctors, magicians, and wizards in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ). We cut off all communication with satan himself and close the doors in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We forbid any spirit from the outside to enter this place for whatever reason, and we forbid any evil spirit to be sent to any other place or person as a result of what happens here.

We now forbid any reinforcement of power from the side of satan in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ). FATHER, we ask for confusion into the enemy’s camp.
FATHER we ask You to set up Your warring angels in this room and arrest any human spirit, dead human spirit, spirit guide, familiar spirit … and remove them to become the footstool of our King Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We bind every evil spirit in this place and forbid any violence, manifestations, and tormenting in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We refuse any meditation circles — isolate any power of demonic forces from each other in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We forbid and bind any hypnosis and self-hypnosis, meditation, physic powers in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) of Nazareth. We isolate the powers one from another in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We cleanse the four elements — water, air, fire, and earth — with the Blood of Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We ask You, FATHER, to cover all mirrors with Your Blood and seal off the gateways in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We come against any spells, rituals, incantations, hexes, sacrifices, curses, or altars raised up against us and the person.

Thank You that You blow out all candles which may have been lit in rituals against us in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ). Thank You that all curses are reversed into blessings.

FATHER, we ask that You seal off this room with Your Precious Blood, that You will hide us in the Spirit and declare this room as holy ground.

FATHER, we ask You to send Your ministering angels to come and minister to us in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) according to:

**Hebrews 1:14** “Are not the angels all ministering spirits (servants) sent out in the service [of GOD for the assistance] of those who are to inherit salvation?”

We surrender to You, Holy Spirit of GOD, because we know that it is not by might, nor by power, but by Your Spirit (Zechariah 4:6) says the FATHER!

We ask that You cover our loved ones and we place all circumstances under Your Control and Protection (our finances, marriages, relationships, ministries). We now bind satan’s kingdom here on earth just as it is bound in heaven.

We ask You FATHER to prepare the heavenly courtroom and that all the demons and familiar spirits come and take their places.
We ask You FATHER to be the Judge, Y’shua (Jesus) the Advocate, and the Holy Spirit the Witness.

Thank You for Your Word:

*Revelation 12:11*  “11 And they have overcome (conquered) him by means of the blood of the Lamb and by the utterance of their testimony, for they did not love and cling to life even when faced with death [holding their lives cheap till they had to die for their witnessing].”

… we have overcome the enemy by the Blood of the Lamb and the word of our testimony!

In the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus),

**AMEN!**
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION :

I.  The Origin of all the Pagan gods 6
II.  Astrology: a cosmic chaos 11
III. The Significance of the Hebrew Calendar vs. the Western and Islamic Calendars 15

SECTION A: THE BIBLICAL VIEW

INTRODUCTION

1.  The heavens 18
2.  The Four Elements 20

PART I: AIR

1.  The heavenlies – spirits of the air 23
2.  How are we linked to / programmed into the heavenlies? 24
3.  Lunatic – moon – lunar 24
4.  Universal religions 24
5.  How to deal with the forces in the heavenlies 34
6.  God’s judgement upon Babylon 37
7.  What must we do? 38
8.  Prayer strategies against evil forces in the heavenlies 38
9.  What did our forefathers program into the heavenlies, e.g. ideologies, politics, covenants, oaths, etc? 41
10. Practical Prayer 42

PART II: WATER

1.  The water of God 44
2.  Water spirits 44
3.  The city of Atlantis 45
4.  How are doors opened for water spirits? 48
5.  Attributes of the Queen of the Sea 49
6.  Leviathan 50
7.  Tribal gods and spirits of Southern Africa 72
8.  Spiritual Warfare 76

PART III: EARTH

1.  The Lord’s earth 79
2.  Leylines / Magnetic fields 81
3.  Practical Prayer 92

PART IV: FIRE

1.  The fire of God 97
2.  Zoroasterism 99
3.  The Year of the Horse 110
## SECTION B: THE WORLD’S VIEW

1. Introduction
2. The Four Elements: Water, air, earth, fire
3. The Human Being in Relation to the Rulership of the Zodiacal Signs
4. Air and the intellect
5. The Origin of the Gregorian Calendar
6. Fire and intuition
7. Water and the emotions
8. Earth and the physical

## SECTION C: INFO AND PRAYERS

### PART I: WARNING!!

1. Pokémon: What is it?
2. Info on Harry Potter
3. Gangs

### PART II: PRAYERS

1. Prayer of renunciation: Star signs and astrology
2. Renunciation of Leviathan and the spirit of pride
3. Dismantling and redemption of physical properties
Introduction
I. ORIGIN OF ALL PAGAN GODS

From the time of our first parents, Satan has invented ways to turn man from the true worship of God, to the worship of created things, instead of the Creator. The spirit of satan, unlike the Spirit of God, is always at war with the Gospel of Christ, so are Christ’s followers at war – “not against flesh and blood, but with principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.” (Eph 6:12)

Just as there is a Spirit of Christ in the world (Phil 1:19), so is there a spirit of anti-christ. (1 Joh 4:1-4) There is a Mystery of Godliness (1 Tim 3:16) and a mystery of iniquity (II Thes 2:7) The Mystery of Godliness is from the time of Christ’s war with satan in Heaven, to His Second Coming. The symbol used as His Church is a pure woman. The Harlot of Revelation in the seventeenth chapter, represents satan’s huge system of false worship, and his movement in the world. She is the “mother” of all pagan religions of the world.

Rev 17:5 “And on her forehead there was inscribed a name of mystery [with a secret symbolic meaning]: Babylon the great, the mother of prostitutes (idolatresses) and of the filth and atrocities and abominations of the earth.”

History records the greatest influence to man outside the Bible, was sun worship.

Data from well-known scholars and recognized authorities piece together that it was from Babylon that all idolatry had it’s origin and how all the other gods of the Assyrians, Egyptians, Hindus, Greeks, Romans, and Mexicans, like the Babylonians, were derived from astrology.

Scripture confirms in Genesis 10:10-12 that the Tower of Babel was built under Nimrod’s supervision, in defiance to God. His wife was called Semiramis. Heathen philosophy says when she died, her spirit became immortal and flew up to the moon and took possession of it. She became the moon goddess, the “mother of gods”, the queen of heaven. When her god-child Tammuz died, the pagans claimed his spirit became immortal and took possession of the Eastern star (Venus), that appears together with the sun and moon in the spring (New Year Festival) Nimrod, according to pagan philosophy, who was worshipped as the son of Semiramis, as well as her husband, did cause the whole world to worship the sun, moon, and the Eastern star (Venus). They were the original pagan trio of the great Idolatrous Babylonian system of Baal worship.
The Original Pagan Trio

Since Pagan religions were (and are) based on sex, the father-mother-child triad was common to them all. The **four seasons** were interpreted as manifesting a great **cosmic cycle** from **impregnation** (spring) to **birth** (winter, at the solstice). The power or control over the masses was in the hands of the very few who were “initiated” in the mysteries, and could tell **when to plant**, **when to reap**, and **when to sacrifice their children to the deities**. “Deity” comes from the word “diva”, and produces the words divine, deis, and day; it means **to shine**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NIMROD</th>
<th>TAMMUZ</th>
<th>SEMIRAMIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The sun god</td>
<td>The son of the sun</td>
<td>The queen of heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baal</td>
<td>The pagan messiah</td>
<td>Ashtoreth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kings 16:30-33</td>
<td>Ezek 8:14</td>
<td>Judges 2:13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ancient Babylonians taught that the fate of everything was dependent on the sky. Babylonians, as most ancient people, believed that each mortal was like the gods and had his own star in the sky. This will help us to understand the cosmic religion of Astrology, and how Astrology ties in with Sun Worship. And why John, in the book of Revelation, was given the sacred number 666, of Astrology, to identify the beast of Revelation 13: 1-18.

In the Babylonian astrological system, all the gods of heaven (the stars), were considered offspring or emanations of the Sun God. Now astrology claims to interpret the will of the star gods that control the fate of mankind by the position of the chief star gods in the zodiac.

The chief gods of the zodiac were 7 planets who serpentine their way through the narrow band of the zodiac. You see, according to astrology, the zodiacal band was divided into 12 houses, one for each month of the year and each house was divided into three rooms making 36 rooms in all, one for each 10 degrees of the zodiacal circle. The entire remainder of the sky outside of the zodiacal band was also divided into 36 constellations, 15 on the south side, and 21 on the north side, and a god of each constellation was appointed to rule over each of the 36 rooms of the zodiac. Thus we see that every star in the sky, each considered as a god and the abode of departed spirits, was included in a constellation over who was appointed a god who ruled over a zodiacal room. Each zodiacal house-god thus had 3 room-gods under him. The 12 house-gods (signs of the zodiac), each ruled over a month of the year, and the 7 planetary gods who serpentine their way through the zodiacal band who were the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars Jupiter, and Saturn, regulated, according to astrology, the affairs of mankind by their relative positions in the various rooms of the zodiac.
Over them all ruled the **Sun God**, who was considered the **central fire** from which each had sprung, because all the gods of the sky were but emanations of the one god, Sun.

Now, the origin of this number 666 also derived from astrology. As we have seen, astrology used the number 36 to divide the stars. If you add the numbers 1 to 36, they will add to 666. No ancient or modern day witch can cast a spell, no sorcerer can perform and enchantment, no fortune-teller can predict the future without the aid of astrology. **Astrology is the basic foundation of all sciences of the occult, and the origin of all pagan religious systems.**

The principle deity was the SUN, worshipped for its life-giving warmth. (“Good sun” – good crops; “Bad sun” – crop failure – no food.) The Babylonians then produced their own system of religion based upon **SEX**. The changes in the seasons were “interpreted” by the ancient pagan mind in a sexual way. They pictured the EARTH MOTHER **ISHTAR/EASTER** being “impregnated” in the spring near the Vernal (Venus) equinox. Then, **nine moons** later, the Sun was said to be “reborn” at the winter solstice. Semiramis was probably the first “witch” – a person who possessed secret knowledge and powers to manipulate the natural world.

To the **Greeks**, Zeus was the sun, and his mother/wife was Hera. The **Egyptians** depict **Isis** holding **Horus**, who is somehow also **Osiris**, that looks exactly like the Madonna and Child art seen in Christendom.

The **Phoenicians** called Semiramis **ISHTAR**. The Hebrews recorded her name as **ASHERAH**. She has been known through out the world by many other names; Oster, Easter, Astoreth, Artemis, Aphrodite, Tanit, Diana, Nana, Maia, Gaia, Devaki, Ceres, Isis, Cybele, Venus, Frigga, Frey, Biblia, Aurora, Austra, Stella, Aster, Nut, etc.

Carved images of her associated with “sacred pillars” rallied multitudes of pagans to the seasonal observances, because these were the times their pagan religion ordered grand sexual “services” to be conducted. Many of these people were “shrine prostitutes”, both male and female, **Gen 38:21**.

The whole pagan system is based on **SEX**. “She” is fertilized in the spring, and gives birth at the winter solstice, and the years are based on when the SUN is re-born.
God’s Warning:

God warned Israel about the worship of the stars, the host of heaven. We should worship the Lord who created those stars, not the stars! This is another way Satan has directed the thoughts of people from God to created things.

**Jer. 10: 2** “Thus says the Lord: Learn not the way of the [heathen] nations and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens, though they are dismayed at them,”

**Is 47: 13, 14** “13 You are wearied with your many counsels and plans. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, and the monthly prognosticators stand up and make known to you and save you from the things that shall come upon you [Babylon]. 14 Behold, they are like stubble; the fire consumes them. They cannot even deliver themselves from the power of the flame [much less deliver the nation]. There is no coal for warming or fire before which to sit!”

The astrologers took these 12 housegods and divided them into four categories called the Four Elements namely: AIR, WATER, FIRE, EARTH.

**THE FOUR LEVELS OF THE SPIRIT WORLD.**

**Exodus 20:3-5** “3 You shall have no other gods before or besides Me.

4 You shall not make yourself any graven image [to worship it] or any likeness of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;

5 You shall not bow down yourself to them or serve them; for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me,”

As you can see, the Bible speaks of gods that can be worshipped in the heavens above, the earth beneath, in the water, under the earth.

When satan and a third of the fallen angels were cast out of Heaven and fell according to Luke 10:18, they landed on these four places and took dominion.

1. The **HEAVENS**, being the second heaven, and where we get the spirits of the AIR (Eph 2:2)
2. The **EARTH**, where we get animal spirits, spirits of the mountains, valleys, trees, forests, etc.
3. The **WATER**, where we get water spirits, namely mermaids, Neptune, queen of the coast, etc.
4. **UNDER THE EARTH**, where we get the realms of the dead, ancestral spirits, satanism, spiritism, vampires,etc.

The “pagan trio” of Nimrod, Semiramis and Tammuz, were given different names by different cultures and according to all the myths and fables throughout the ages, these gods were positioned in these places and also according to the Four Elements.
Trinities of the past:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NIMROD THE LORD OF HEAVEN</th>
<th>TAMMUZ THE PAGAN MESSIAH</th>
<th>SEMIRAMIS THE QUEEN OF HEAVEN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISRAELITES</td>
<td>Baal</td>
<td>Tammuz</td>
<td>Ashtoreth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHALDEA</td>
<td>Baal</td>
<td>Mithras</td>
<td>Ashtoreth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSIA</td>
<td>Shamsh</td>
<td>Ishtar</td>
<td>Sin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACEDONIA</td>
<td>Dagon (fish idol)</td>
<td>Deius / Janus</td>
<td>Cybele / Ceres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MITHRA</td>
<td>Mithras</td>
<td>Vohu Manah</td>
<td>Rashnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOENICIA</td>
<td>EL</td>
<td>Bacchus</td>
<td>Astarte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANAAN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BABYLON</td>
<td>Belus</td>
<td>Tammuz</td>
<td>Ishtar / Asherah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELTIC</td>
<td>Baal / Woden</td>
<td>Thor</td>
<td>Ceridwen / Frigga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSYRIA</td>
<td>Ninus</td>
<td>Hercules</td>
<td>Beltis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREECE</td>
<td>Zeus / Apollo</td>
<td>Dionysus</td>
<td>Aphrodite / Athena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROME</td>
<td>Jupiter / Sol</td>
<td>Attis / Cupid</td>
<td>Cybele / Diana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGYPT</td>
<td>Amon-Ra</td>
<td>Osiris / Horus</td>
<td>Isis / Hathor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIA</td>
<td>Brahma</td>
<td>Krishna / Vishnu</td>
<td>Isi / Devaki / Shiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHINA</td>
<td>Pan-Ku</td>
<td>Yi</td>
<td>Heng-O, Ma Tsoopo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEXICO</td>
<td>Teotl</td>
<td>Quetzalcoatl</td>
<td>Coatlicue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCANDINAVIA</td>
<td>Odin</td>
<td>Balder</td>
<td>Frigg, Freyia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Japan, the Shinto religion has the phrase, “San Pao Fuh”, which means “one deity, three forms”. The Irish use one of their ancient Druid symbols, the trifolium **cloverleaf**, as a symbol of their Celtic pride, but also as a secret symbol of their Trinity. The **male and female symbols** used in Biology are the secret Babylonian signs of Nimrod (Orion, Sagittarius – the mighty archer/hunter), and his wife/other Semiramis (Great Mother, Magna Mater). All of these things and many more, were the “interpreted” mysteries of the Pagan religions, overseen by Wizards, sorcerers, warlocks, shamans, and priest-magicians who exploited the masses. (The “Magi” from Babylon were priests of **Ahura-Mazda** (Mithras), the sun deity. They arrived when the Messiah was about two years old, and the gifts they bestowed enabled the family of Joseph, Mary, and little Messiah to live in Egypt until Herod died.)
II. ASTROLOGY: A COSMIC CHAOS

Astrology is one of the oldest of the sciences – more than 5000 years.

Scriptures warning against astrology:

Is. 47 : 11 …13 You are wearied with your many counsels and plans. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, and the monthly prognosticators stand up and make known to you and save you from the things that shall come upon you [Babylon]…

2 Kings 23 : 1 – 6: “…5 He put away the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in Judah’s cities and round about Jerusalem – also those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the constellations [or twelve signs of the Zodiac], and to all the hosts of the heavens…”

Jer. 8 : 1, 2: “…2 And they will [carelessly] scatter [the corpses] before the sun and the moon and all the host of heaven, which [the dead] have loved and which they have served and after which they have walked and which they have sought, inquired of, and required and which they have worshipped. They shall not be gathered, or be buried; they shall be like dung upon the face of the earth.”

Ps. 106

Zodiac & signs of zodiac - idols. The idols are the pictorial forms of animals, human beings and objects.

Astrology - idolatry (gods that were worshipped)
Horoscope - divination

Chinese Horoscope 12 years Depends on what year you were born and the name of the animal.
Western Horoscope 12 signs in 1 year

Constellation: Webster’s: “Number of fixed stars arbitrary considered as a group. Usually named after some animal or mythological being that they supposedly suggest and outline.”

Zodiac: Webster’s: “Imaginary belt in the sky through which the planets pass. They go around it.”

Confusion in Western astrology: Very few agree with one another.
E.g. Linda Goodman: Sun Signs-when the sun is in your particular constellation.
Others: have star signs / moon signs

Some divide the zodiac up into 8 / 12 / 14 / 24 houses/segments.
The common zodiac: year is divided up into 12 houses. Each house is governed by a particular sign of the zodiac.

Constellation:

This belt 360° - divided into 12 segments 30° each. Zodiacal house. The calendar year is broken up into dates. To draw up your personal horoscope you need to know where you were born, and when you were born.
Look at longitude and latitude of that place, find the exact moment of your birth and then consult the Ephemeris - mathematical calculation used by astrologers - tables relating the planets to the earth at any given moment over many centuries.

Astronomers use very similar tables and so do all sea and air navigators.

They will look in the Ephemeris - a reference book showing the position of the planets in relationship to earth and they consult this. They are looking for your ascendant- meaning: “what planet was arising on the Eastern horizon at the moment you were born”.

Then they align your ascendant like a clock. From there they just decide which of those houses is influencing your life at the moment of your birth and that is supposed to govern your destiny from that point on out. So the planets and the stars are actually deciding for you => fortune telling

Problems

Modern astrologists call themselves scientists. They don’t even use the term astrologer; they call themselves astro-scientists - scientific astrologists. But although they claim to be scientific, they base their entire art (science) on the ancient form of astrology which originated in Samaria and they haven’t changed it at all in the thousands of years and with all the scientific discoveries that were made since it originated.

The man who actually formalized astrology was a Greek from the city of Alexandria whose name was Tolemay. Tolemay was the man who actually finalized the zodiac - from Samaria to Babylon to Egypt to Rome to Greece. Tolemay took all what the astrologists were doing and he formalized and finalized the zodiac and he was the one who put it down in the form in which it is still used today.

Ancient astrology, formalized by Tolemay, is based completely on what could be seen with the unaided human eye. Tolemay concluded that the earth was the centre of the universe and that the sun, moon and planets revolved around the earth - geocentric universe.

He could see certain planets with his naked eye and his entire zodiac was based on the sun, moon and five planets Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. He also assumed the earth was flat and that everybody could see exactly the same stars that he did.

Tolemay also based his entire theory on the fact that the constellations are real - we know that it is only an optical illusion based on what can be seen with the naked eye.

[It was only many centuries later that a scholar named Copernicus realized that the earth revolved around the sun - it only appeared the other way round. The church declared Copernicus as heretic and wanted to burn him at stake.]

In 1781 Uranus was discovered and all the astrology charts were revised. In 1846 Neptune was discovered and all the astrology charts were revised. In 1930 Pluto was discovered and all the astrology charts were revised. Three times in the last 300 years!

The explanation by one of the astrologists is that these planets were only made or invented just before they were discovered. They were never there before. Another one claims that these three planets didn’t begin to influence man until they were discovered.

Astrology is based on the assumption that the whole universe is fixed and static, in other words, it’s there; it never changes and never moves. This assumption isn’t correct because all the heavenly bodies are moving all of the time - it is an expanding universe!
To draw a horoscope the astrologists have to start somewhere, and they usually start with the next day of spring (which is the first of March in the Northern Hemisphere), and they fix that according to the celestial North pole - believing it is absolutely fixed, it never changes. But as a matter of fact the whole of the earth moves in a counter clock-wise direction round the sun while itself rotates on its own axis in a clock-wise direction.

The way it works is then that Spring starts 20 minutes earlier every consecutive year, and in the last 2000 years the sun has actually shifted. The whole system has shifted 30 degrees which means according to the current astrological chart that if you read your sign, you are actually in the sign that goes before. If you’re supposed to be a Libra, you are actually a Virgo because everything has shifted an entire zodiac house in the last 2000 years.

Dr. David Block, who is Head of Astronomy at the WITS University, gave some wonderful scientific explanations and was absolutely horrified at the idea of Astrology being a science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Casting the horoscope* is equal to a *witchdoctor* casting his bones = *fortune teller* with tarot cards casting them face up to read your future, etc.

Every particular thing has had something prescribed to it beforehand, e.g. a particular bone will have ascribed to it something to do with money - if it falls favourably when witchdoctor casts it, it means you’re going to come into money, etc.

It is a random selection of luck that controls your destiny and certain aspects of your life.

**History**

Astrology was first developed by the Samarians and found it’s greatest moment of power in the Babilonian empire under Nebuchadnezzar.

Astrology developed because people were dependent upon their crops and their animals for their livelihood. So they needed to know when the seasons would fall accurately so that they knew when to plant and when to harvest.

Rains, storms, floods and other natural disasters could be catastrophic and what they did by predicting the seasonal changes and the weather was that they began to look upon “gods that lived in the heavens” and controlled the destinies of men.

It developed into full-scale planetary worship and it’s a polytheistic religion - the worship of many gods.

**Each one of these signs had a god that ruled over it.**

Madame Blavatsky reintroduced astrology in the 19th and 20th century.

*Why does man look to the stars?* Curiosities, fascination, cry for help.

Astrology is very much a hit and miss practice forbidden by the Word of God.
Conclusion:

Unanswerable questions

1. The discovery of DNA which concerns the genetic material in a human being reveals that all of our genes, everything that has been programmed into us, is there at conception - not birth.

2. Studies of twins have proved astrology totally wrong - twins born minutes apart have led total opposite lives.

3. Why on astrology charts do they need the time of birth and not the place of birth - why is everything focused on when you were born and not where?

4. What about mass tragedies - flood / earthquake, etc., and masses of people die - no explanation for that.

5. Why does astrology only use observable stars and constellations? There is much more than can be seen with the naked eye.

Thus:

Astrology is actually planetary worship and it's a form of divination where each of these heavenly bodies is supposed to be a "being" that is interested in our destinies and controls them for good or for evil.

How does this effect our lives if we've ever been involved in horoscopes and in reading our sun signs?

It can affect us in a number of ways. Satan loves to make decrees over our lives, by us believing in that we are empowering the enemy to make that happen. Satanic decrees have been spoken over people’s lives, which are influencing them.

NB: This includes believing certain aspects of our personalities.

1. You have believed things about your marriage partner and have subconsciously decided you’ll never get on and this conflict will never be resolved because you are of incompatible sun signs.

2. Just reading this stuff can bring an occultic oppression into your life.

3. Involvement into astrology leads people almost inevitably into other occultic past times, e.g. psychic powers, etc.
III. THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE HEBREW CALENDAR VS. THE WESTERN AND ISLAMIC CALENDARS

Western and Islamic Calendars:

The western world has a solar calendar, determined by the sun only. The Islamic calendar is a lunar calendar, determined by the moon only. The Hebrew has a luni-solar calendar determined by relationship between moon and sun.

The Islamic calendar does not keep to the seasons according to the sun. Observe, for example the month of Ramadan, and you will note that it does not keep to the same season. Year by year it moves backwards by 11 days per annum, eventually moving through all the seasons in a cycle of 32 years!

The western calendar keeps to the seasons but the moon plays no part at all. There are many other calendars too, but none like the Hebrew Calendar. It belongs to the Sovereign Lord who rules the heavens.

The Hebrew Calendar:

A solar year of 365 days has 11 more days than a lunar year of 12 months. \(12 \times 29.5 = 354 + 11 = 365\) How is this compensated for in the luni-solar calendar. Very simply, something we are familiar with, a LEAP YEAR. A 13th month of 30 days is included every 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th and 19th year in a 19 year cycle. The FIRST month of Adar is the regular month Adar. It occurs every year. The SECOND month of Adar is the 13th month and occurs only in a leap year.

What is the Significance of a Luni-solar Year?

The Lord spoke to Moses on the FIRST day of the month and said, "This month shall be the beginning of months for you." Ex 12 : 2. How do we know it was a lunar month? Because the 15th day was Full Moon. Why is it important for the Hebrew Calendar to keep to the seasons when the Islamic Calendar doesn't? The Fast of Ramadan changes through the seasons, why not the Feast of Unleavened Bread?

Because the Lord commanded, "On the First Day after the Sabbath in the Feast of Unleavened Bread, you shall present to the Priest an offering of FIRST FRUITS." These were not just any fruits but BARLEY, the first fruits of the grain harvest. FIFTY days later another FIRST FRUITS offering is celebrated. This time WHEAT, the last of the grain harvest. Absolutely mind-blowing!

The First Fruits Declaration:

Read Leviticus 23 : 5 - 16, and Deuteronomy 26 : 1 - 11 for a clear understanding of these feasts. Note the declaration made by each family. This ceremony is only possible because the lunar month is co-joined with the solar year. To this very day the FIRST BARLEY to ripen in Israel is from the Mount of Olives! Our God is the God of eternity and ALL CREATION PRAISES HIM, even fields of BARLEY! Only God can bring together sun, moon, stars, an occasional 13th month, a field of ripe barley outside Jerusalem, so that His people may worship Him. What a Mighty God we serve!
Consider the Significance of the Barley:

Consider the significance of Naomi’s return to Bethlehem with Ruth. It was the beginning of the BARLEY harvest! Ruth renounced her people and their gods; she clung to Naomi and her God to become the mother of Obed.

Consider the dream of the Midianite watchman in Judges 7:13, 14. He saw a loaf of BARLEY BREAD overturn the Midianite Tents! "This is none other than Gideon the son of Joash", his companion said.

Consider the Resurrection of the Messiah on the FIRST DAY of the WEEK. Remember that He died the same hour as the Passover Lambs slaughtered. He rose from the dead as a FIRST FRUITS OFFERING. He rose from the grave on FIRST DAY after the SABBATH in the FEAST of UNLEAVENED BREAD.

(See Origin of the Gregorian Calender, Months and Days Pg 116)
Section A:
The Biblical View
INTRODUCTION:

I. THE HEAVENS

i) The proclamation in Heaven

With the ascension of Christ, our victory became assured in Heaven. Christ's salvation, power and Kingdom have been established in Heaven with full and absolute authority. Jesus overcame the devil and has been given all authority at God’s Right Hand. Our power to overcome satan is based on Jesus Christ’s exaltation in Heaven. Having conquered sin, death and the grave, He rose for our justification and is now exalted above every Name that is named, not only in this age, but also the age that is to come. At His name, every knee must bow and every tongue confess that Jesus is Lord.

Rev. 12:10
And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

All Heaven proclaims that the accuser is cast down. Christ has defeated him in the earthly arena, winning the day for us. His victory is ours. Let the church bells ring: It’s V-day! What is proclaimed in Heaven should be shouted from the housetops: Now salvation is come!

ii) War on earth

Just because Christ had ascended to Heaven and satan had been cast down does not mean that all is well. Those who dwell in Heaven should rejoice, although the earth is in for a short period of woe while satan’s anger is unleashed in the earthly arena.

Rev. 12: 12, 13, 17
Therefore rejoice, you heavens, and you that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child (Jesus Christ).

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

iii) The accuser and spiritual warfare

Because satan and his legions were cast out of the third Heaven with the ascension of Christ, their activities are now limited to the first and second heavens. Satan is positioned under our feet as believers because we have been seated with Christ in heavenly places; a transformation that the angels of Heaven observe in wonder and amazement. As children of the Father (and through our position in Christ and the power of the Spirit) we have authority over the devil and his minions.
This does not mean, however, that satan cannot trouble us. In his irreversibly corrupt and evil nature, he constantly and actively opposes people and the work of God. He possesses a vast and frightening arsenal of weapons that he wields skilfully and ruthlessly: Lust, anger, hatred, bitterness, slander, greed, selfishness, immorality, idolatry, discord, witchcraft, jealousy, murder, ambition, envy, drunkenness, and many others. A state of spiritual warfare exists between satan, his angels and the Kingdom of God.

As believers, we have been equipped with everything we need to successfully engage in spiritual warfare. Paul describes our spiritual armour in Eph. 6:10-18, and we should never forget the constant presence and power of the Holy Spirit. One of our greatest weapons is knowledge, i.e. of satan’s changed status due to the victory and ascension of Christ and of our position in Christ, seated in the heavenly places. With all these resources at our disposal, there is no reason why we must experience defeat by satan or be victimized by his schemes. He has no power over us beyond what we allow him to have. That is why understanding his current status and our present position in Christ is so important.

The Third Heaven
2. THE FOUR ELEMENTS

Who made the Heavens and the Earth!!

| Gen. 1: 1, 7, 14-18 | “1 IN THE beginning God (prepared, formed, fashioned, and) created the heavens and the earth. Genesis 1:7 (AMP)
7 And God made the firmament [the expanse] and separated the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse. And it was so. Genesis 1:14-18 (AMP)
14 And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be signs and tokens [of God’s provident care], and [to mark] seasons, days, and years,
15 And let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light upon the earth. And it was so.
16 And God made the two great lights—the greater light (the sun) to rule the day and the lesser light (the moon) to rule the night. He also made the stars.
17 And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth,
18 To rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good (fitting, pleasant) and He approved it.” |

| Psm. 8:3 | “3 When I view and consider Your heavens, the work of Your fingers, the moon and the stars, which You have ordained and established,” |

| Psm 19: 1-6 | “1 THE HEAVENS declare the glory of God; and the firmament shows and proclaims His handiwork.
2 Day after day pours forth speech, and night after night shows forth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor spoken word [from the stars]; their voice is not heard.
4 Yet their voice [in evidence] goes out through all the earth, their sayings to the end of the world. Of the heavens has God made a tent for the sun,
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber; and it rejoices as a strong man to run his course.
6 Its going forth is from the end of the heavens, and its circuit to the ends of it; and nothing [yes, no one] is hidden from the heat of it.” |

Man is given authority; dominion over creation.
Sin destroyed authority. Jesus took all authority back – He has ALL authority and gave it back to us!

| Col. 1:15 – 22 | “15 [Now] He is the exact likeness of the unseen God [the visible representation of the invisible]; He is the Firstborn of all creation.
16 For it was in Him that all things were created, in heaven and on earth, things seen and things unseen, whether thrones, dominions, rulers, or authorities; all things were created and exist through Him [by His service, intervention] and in and for Him.
17 And He Himself existed before all things, and in Him all things consist (cohere, are held together).
18 He also is the Head of [His] body, the church; seeing He is the Beginning, the Firstborn from among the dead, so that He alone in everything and in every respect might occupy the chief place [stand first and be preeminent].
19 For it has pleased [the Father] that all the divine fullness (the sum total of the divine perfection, powers, and attributes) should dwell in Him permanently.” |
20 And God purposed that through (by the service, the intervention of) Him [the Son] all things should be completely reconciled back to Himself, whether on earth or in heaven, as through Him, [the Father] made peace by means of the blood of His cross.
21 And although you at one time were estranged and alienated from Him and were of hostile attitude of mind in your wicked activities,
22 Yet now has [Christ, the Messiah] reconciled [you to God] in the body of His flesh through death, in order to present you holy and faultless and irreproachable in His [the Father’s] presence.”

1 Cor. 3:18-21 “18 Let no person deceive himself. If anyone among you supposes that he is wise in this age, let him become a fool [let him discard his worldly discernment and recognize himself as dull, stupid, and foolish, without true learning and scholarship], that he may become [really] wise.
19 For this world’s wisdom is foolishness (absurdity and stupidity) with God, for it is written, He lays hold of the wise in their [own] craftiness;
20 And again, The Lord knows the thoughts and reasonings of the [humanly] wise and recognizes how futile they are.
21 So let no one exult proudly concerning men [boasting of having this or that man as a leader], for all things are yours,”

Our Position:

Eph. 2:5-6 “5 Even when we were dead (slain) by [our own] shortcomings and trespasses, He made us alive together in fellowship and in union with Christ; [He gave us the very life of Christ Himself, the same new life with which He quickened Him, for] it is by grace (His favor and mercy which you did not deserve) that you are saved (delivered from judgment and made partakers of Christ’s salvation).
6 And He raised us up together with Him and made us sit down together [giving us joint seating with Him] in the heavenly sphere [by virtue of our being] in Christ Jesus (the Messiah, the Anointed One).”

Now: Only from that position, can we live from a position of authority over God’s creation! Over FIRE, EARTH, AIR and WATER. Over the Four Elements!
Do you know what exactly the Four Elements are?
What do they have to do with us, as individuals, as communities?

Hos. 4:6 “6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because you [the priestly nation] have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you that you shall be no priest to Me; seeing you have forgotten the law of your God, I will also forget your children.”

We need truth, we need knowledge to effectively utilize our God-given authority!
The enemy knows this and makes full use of these facts: To take possession of people, families (bloodlines), cities, countries, etc.

Everything created is made up of the four elements:
• Everything that has substance – has earth in it.
• Everything that has energy – has fire in it.
• Everything that flows and has feeling – has water in it.
• Everything that invades sound, thinking or communication – has air in it.

Let us take a closer look at these 4 Elements and how they affect the Heavenlies; Present, Future – our prayer life, evangelism, revival, unity, spiritual growth and understanding.

These elements are in the Heavens, on the Earth, in the waters and under the Earth, e.g. sun, moon, planets, stars, galaxies, orbits, etc.
Air
PART I – AIR

1. THE HEAVENLIES - SPIRITS OF THE AIR

**Rev. 12:1**
“And a great sign (wonder) – warning of future events of ominous significance – appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and with a crown-like garland of twelve stars on her head.”

According to the Bible a lot of spiritual warfare is set up in the heavenly places.

**Examples**

Joshua was involved in serious warfare where he defeated 31 kings in the land of Canaan. The last five kings he fought were defeated from the heavenly places. He called upon the sun and the moon to stay where they were until the enemies of God were defeated.

Read Jos. 10:5-43.

By stopping the turning of the planets, he prevented them from lining up in a certain position, thus disarming the enemy’s source of power. He thus blocked the passage of demon power from reaching the people.

When stars and planets are aligned at specific times, certain demon powers are released. Petitions formerly blocked are granted and previously ineffective curses that would not work before are released. That is why the ancient religions put emphasis on certain times of the year. Fertility gods were worshipped thus linking the land to the change of seasons.

The devil also uses mountains, valleys, the seas and waters as platforms (or bases) from where to operate. The enemy, working from these bases, has taken many people captive.

When the devil uses the lunar systems, the zodiac and astrology, timing is set up in the heavenly places. This means that programs attached to the different zodiac signs are recorded in the heavens.

According to New Age teaching, certain planets represent powers and spiritual laws. Demon powers are assigned to certain planets and the worship of these planets takes different forms. This manifests in the way certain types of demons control the lives of some people, e.g. the planet Venus is associated with prostitution, all sexual spirits and harlotry worship. The signs of the zodiac, the movements of the sun and the moon and the stars effect everyone of us in our daily lives.

The heavenlies and water spirits also have a specific link:
- The Beast comes up out of the sea, **Rev. 13: 1**.
- Asherah - Queen of Heaven - ruling from the heavenlies. Her throne (which is her place of power) comes from the Beast.
- Moon + tides of the sea. Queen of the sea (Astarte).
2. **HOW ARE WE LINKED TO / PROGRAMMED INTO THE HEAVENLIES?**

- The movement of the **female menstrual cycle is linked to the moon** and recorded in the heavenlies. During the menstrual cycle, women tend to **retain water** - waterspirits (tides of the sea). Also PMS, hormonal imbalance, aggression, irritability (demon powers are involved). We need to redeem that area of power over women.
- The **nine-month pregnancy** period is calculated according to the movements of the moon and also recorded in the heavenly places.
- The moon, also known as Asherah, the fertility goddess and the giver of life.
- The **moon controls the tides of the sea** - ebb + flow - menstrual cycle.
- The woman with the issue of blood who touched the hem of Jesus' garment was probably involved in moon worship.

3. **LUNATIC - MOON - LUNAR**

Many mentally disturbed people are linked to the moon and may suffer mental disturbances when the moon is in certain positions.

There is a **major connection between human life and the heavenlies**. It depends on who's in charge of the connection; who is operating the computer keyboard.

4. **UNIVERSAL RELIGIONS**

Universal religions, e.g. **Islam** are all connected to the heavenlies.

We will not have victory over **Islam** until we understand it's connection to the heavenlies. **Sign: Crescent moon and star.** When the moon is a crescent, every Moslem on the face of the earth will make a specific prayer to the moon.

Countless sacrifices are made to the demonic powers dwelling in the sun, the moon and the stars. Imagine the power released when, during one day, the whole of Northern Africa and the Middle East worship the powers in the moon.

A few years ago all the Islamic nations gathered together in Nigeria and committed 20 billion US dollars towards the furtherance of Islam in Africa. **A mosque is built at a cost of $5000 and they have made a commitment to build one mosque every 5 km on the African continent.**

We will need to arise and fight and uncover the strategy of the enemy before we will see any victory.

**i) A MUSLIM CELEBRATION – RAMADAN - NIGHT OF POWER**

Each year Muslims all over the world celebrate the Ramadan fast. The word Ramadan is derived from the Arabic word “ramida” or “ar-ramad”, meaning intense scorching heat or dryness, especially the ground. Some say it is so called because Ramadan scorches out the sins with good deeds. For Muslims Ramadan means striving or doing battle against your inner human desires which you are to fast from between sunrise and sunset. For this few hours each day Muslims abstain from food, drink, cigarettes or sexual intercourse.
Fasting is one of the Five Pillars of the religion of Islam and one of the highest forms of Islamic worship. A typical day of fasting begins with getting up early, sharing a meal before dawn breaks and the first of five daily prayers is offered. The fast is broken each day at sunset when families and friends get together for a time of feasting and partying. The last ten days of Ramadan are considered highly blessed, especially the 27th night that is also called the “Night of Power” or the “Night of Destiny”. It is believed this was the night on which Muhammad received the first revelation of the Qur’an. This period is marked by spiritual intensity spent reciting and praying the Qur’an, with the belief that Allah will bless them through these activities.

Who is Allah?

The religion of Islam has as its focus of worship a deity by the name of "Allah." The Muslims claim that Allah in pre-Islamic times was the biblical God of the Patriarchs, prophets, and apostles. This is a lie. The hard evidence demonstrates that the god Allah was a pagan deity. In fact, he was the Moon-god who was married to the sun goddess and the stars were his daughters.

Archaeologists have uncovered temples to the Moon-god throughout the Middle East. From the mountains of Turkey to the banks of the Nile, the most wide spread religion of the ancient world was the worship of the Moon-god. His symbol was the crescent moon. Given the amount of artefacts concerning the worship of this Moon-god, it is clear that this was the dominant religion in Sumeria. The cult of the Moon-god was the most popular religion throughout ancient Mesopotamia. In ancient Syria and Canna, the moon, in its crescent phase, usually represented the Moon-god Sin. At times the full moon was placed inside the crescent moon to emphasize all the phases of the moon. The sun-goddess was the wife of moon god and the stars were their daughters. For example, Istar was a daughter of the moon god, Sin.

The Old Testament constantly rebuked the worship of the Moon-god

(See: Deut. 4:19; 17:3; II Kngs. 21:3,5; 23:5; Jer. 8:2; 19:13; Zeph. 1:5, etc.) When Israel fell into idolatry, it was usually the cult of the Moon-god. As a matter of fact, everywhere in the ancient world, the symbol of the crescent moon can be found on seal impressions, steles, pottery, amulets, clay tablets, cylinders, weights, earrings, necklaces, wall murals, etc. Even bread was baked in the form of a crescent as an act of devotion to the Moon-god.

During the nineteenth century, Amaud, Halevy and Glaser went to Southern Arabia and dug up thousands of Sabean, Minaean, and Qatabanian inscriptions, which were subsequently translated. Thousands of inscriptions from walls and rocks in Northern Arabia have also been collected. Reliefs and votive bowls used in worship of the “daughters of Allah” have also been discovered.

The three daughters, “al-Lat, al-Uzza and Manat” are sometimes depicted together with Allah the Moon-god represented by a crescent moon above them. The archaeological evidence demonstrates that the dominant religion of Arabia was the cult of the Moon-god.

When the popularity of the Moon-god waned elsewhere, the Arabs remained true to their conviction that the Moon-god was the greatest of all gods. While they worshipped 360 gods at the Kabah in Mecca, the Moon-god was the chief deity. Mecca was in fact built as a shrine for the Moon-god. This is what made it the most sacred site of Arabian paganism.

The evidence reveals that the temple of the Moon-god was active even in the Christian era. Evidence gathered from both North and South Arabia demonstrates that Moon-god worship was clearly active even in Muhammad’s day and was still the dominant cult.
According to numerous inscriptions, while the name of the Moon-god was Sin, his title was al-ilah, i.e. "the deity," meaning that he was the chief or high god among the gods. The god Il or Ilah was originally a phase of the Moon God. The Moon-god was called al-ilah, i.e. the god, which was shortened to Allah in pre-Islamic times. The pagan Arabs even used Allah in the names they gave to their children. For example, both Muhammad’s father and uncle had Allah as part of their names. Under Mohammed’s tutelage, the relatively anonymous Ilah became Al-Ilah, The God, or Allah, the Supreme Being. This fact answers the questions, "Why is Allah never defined in the Qur’an? Why did Muhammad assume that the pagan Arabs already knew who Allah was?” Muhammad was raised in the religion of the Moon-god Allah. But he went one step further than his fellow pagan Arabs. While they believed that Allah, i.e. the Moon-god, was the greatest of all gods and the supreme deity in a pantheon of deities, Muhammad decided that Allah was not only the greatest god but the only god.

The pagan Arabs never accused Muhammad of preaching a different Allah than the one they already worshipped. This "Allah" was the Moon-god according to the archaeological evidence. Muhammad thus attempted to have it both ways. To the pagans, he said that he still believed in the Moon-god Allah. To the Jews and the Christians, he said that Allah was their God too. But both the Jews and the Christians knew better and that is why they rejected his god Allah as a false god.

It is no longer possible to avoid the fact that Allah was a pagan god in pre-Islamic times. Is it any wonder then that the symbol of Islam is the crescent moon? That a crescent moon sits on top of their mosques and minarets? That a crescent moon is found on the flags of Islamic nations? That the Muslims fast during the month, which begins and ends with the appearance of the crescent moon in the sky?

Please pray:

1. That YHWH, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, will reveal Himself to millions of Muslims on the “night of power”. That they will be convicted of idolatry and accept Jesus Christ as their Saviour (Eph1: 17).
2. Pray that all the covenants made with Allah during this time of Ramadan, and especially, this night, will become null and void because of the sacrifice of Jesus Christ. Ask the Lord to forgive the sacrificial bloodshed and to pour out His mercy on the millions of Muslims.
3. Ask the Lord to tear the veil that keeps the Muslims blinded to the truth of who Jesus Christ is, and that their minds will be set free from the bondage caused by the recitation of the Koran and the brain washing that they thus received.
4. Resist Allah in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Bind up his works and pray the Lord of the Harvest to send more labourers to spread the gospel of Jesus Christ. Pray for a mighty harvest to be reaped in the Muslim world.
5. Lift up the Name of Jesus Christ as a banner over all the nations of the world and declare Him as the One to whom every knee will bow and every tongue confess, that He is the LORD. Declare that He has been given all power, authority and dominion, over all peoples, and that He is the rightful owner of all the nations. Proclaim that the "gates" of the Muslim communities open up to receive the Risen King of Glory.
ii) THE NEW WORLD ORDER

They are behind the I.M.F., World Bank, I.F.C. and behind every structural adjustment program which is being implemented in Africa.

The easiest way to win people religiously is to make them poor. Then you can push them into any religion. The New World order is working on a poverty plan for Africa. Africa has always been a source of slavery for the world.

UFO's, aliens, extra-terrestrial beings, "beings of light", super intelligent beings are all New Age Terminology as they are preparing the people to expect that there will come some supernatural power from some planet to bring peace and establish a New World Order on Earth.

Scientific documentation
Some DID/SRA people speak about being snatched away by aliens, being impregnated by seed from aliens and conceiving monster children, as well as being tortured by these aliens.

HAARP Technology

"NewsHawk®" is at this very moment investigating the use of "Silent Sound" transmissions and/or related EM/RF technology applied as a mass mood/mind control operation in Northern California: apparently intended to induce (violent) psychosis in targeted subjects. Targeted subjects, in this case, would include upwards of probably two million human beings!!"

Now let us make sure we get this information straight! Northern Californians, maybe as many as 2,000,000 people, are being silently bombarded with HAARP-type radio transmissions in exactly the same frequency as all human brains normally function, in an effort to perfect the capability to control the moods and/or minds of entire subjected populations! If this scenario sounds like Science Fiction, or like Orwell's Brave New World, you are right on target. But, will these signals affect normal, ordinary people? Listen to more of this article:

"Experts we have spoken with believe that such mentally destabilizing signals would, naturally, most strongly and primarily affect individuals whose grip on mental/emotional equilibrium is less than solid; but EVERYONE within range of the transmissions would have distinctly negative reactions to some extent or other." [Emphasis was in the original]

While these "mentally destabilizing signals" would primarily affect people who are on the fringe of mental stability, everyone will feel somewhat mentally distressed. How many jobs in Northern California have been lost because people could not function anymore at the consistent level demanded by the employer? How many marriages have been ruined? How many careers have been ruined? How many teenagers, who are normally mentally and emotionally stressed anyway as they are going through these trying years, have been pushed overboard into real emotional or mental disturbance? We shall never know, and the Mass Media will never report a story like this.

Most people want to believe their elected and unelected officials have their best interests at heart. People will believe heinous acts by government officials might occur because of negligence, or selfishness, or by criminal acts; but, no one wants to believe their government officials have a specific agenda designed to destroy the lives of its citizens. To believe this is to stay up all night, every night, worrying about whether you might be the next target.
When were these experiments being carried out against the unsuspecting tax-paying citizens of Northern California? Let us return back to this article. "This activity has been ongoing for most of 1999 – with a pause of a couple of months or so during the summer (the perpetrators were obviously busy elsewhere!). These signals, primarily in the ULF (ultra-low-frequency) and ELF frequency range, have been recorded on a variety of equipment by several researchers and are in the process of being analyzed. During the many months these signals have been broadcast; they have been transmitting TWENTY-FOUR hours a day, EVERY DAY!!" [Emphasis was in the original]

One of the details of these experiments that need to be "analyzed" is the fact that, once a specific frequency for a certain type of brain function is proven, that frequency of transmission can be recorded on a computer. NewsHawk explains the science behind this insidious effort. "The purpose of all this high technology is to plot and display a moving cluster of periodic brainwave signals. The illustration shows an EEG display from a single individual, taken of left and right hemispheres simultaneously ... By using these computer-enhanced EEGs, scientists can identify and isolate the brain's low-amplitude 'emotion signature clusters', synthesize them and store them on another computer. In other words, by studying the subtle characteristic brainwave patterns that occur when a subject experiences a particular emotion, scientists have been able to identify the concomitant brainwave pattern and can now duplicate it. These clusters then placed on the Silent Sound(TM) carrier frequencies and will silently trigger the occurrence of the same basic emotion in another human being!" [Ibid]

In layman's language, once these specific frequencies that causes a certain emotion or thought is precisely identified so exactly that a "fingerprint" of it can be made and stored on a computer, then this "fingerprint" can be sent out over other types of Mass Media! In other words, the frequency of brain wave that is proven to cause suicidal thoughts, for example, can be recorded by computer and then subliminally sent out via radio programs or TV shows! Or, if the government wants to cause huge numbers of people to suddenly go into depression, into euphoria, they can emit the recorded signals via radio or TV and reach the entire population over a period of time!

This capability can even implant specific thoughts or commands into the minds of people. Huge numbers of people within a population can suddenly receive simultaneous thoughts or commands, causing many numbers of them to suddenly carry out the command. If the command is to "kill anyone", you suddenly might have large numbers of unexplained violent assaults by people who have never committed crimes before.

**CONCLUSION**

We must conclude that, if Antichrist has the capability to condition entire populations and to trigger the response they wish on most of the people, the fact that significant numbers of people refuse to give in to this efficient Mind Control must mean that God is Divinely protecting His own. We see huge numbers of people being saved in the 7-year Tribulation Period, and we see those people getting specific rewards for just such resistance. Therefore, God has to be protecting His own people.

At the conclusion of NEWS 1344, concerning the occult map of the USA being used in the school shootings, we presented three Scriptures promising that God does "seat" His own people from Satan. Let us look now at Psalm 91 for other such reassurances.

Read carefully verses 1 and 2, for the promises God gives below are reserved for someone who carefully and daily fulfills the conditions in these two verses. These promises are reserved for someone who "dwells" in the "secret place of the Most High", who depends solely on the power of the Lord for protection.
"For [then] He will deliver you from the snare of the fowler and from the deadly pestilence." [Verse 3] Notice the firm promise word, "shall", not "might" or "maybe", but "shall".

"You shall not be afraid of the terror of the night, nor of the arrow (the evil plots and slanders of the wicked) that flies by day, nor of the pestilence that stalks in darkness, nor of the destruction and sudden death that surprise and lay waste at noonday." [Verses 5-6] We are instructed not to be afraid of anything the enemy of our souls -- Satan -- can throw our way, including the most powerful Illuminist Witchcraft in the world, or their high technology.

"A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand, but it shall not come near you. Only a spectator shall you be [yourself inaccessible in the secret place of the Most High] as you witness the reward of the wicked." A thousand people! may fall at our side, and ten thousand may fall at our right side, but the true believer in Jesus Christ shall not be affected.

"Because you have made the Lord your refuge, and the Most High your dwelling place, There shall no evil befall you, nor any plague or calamity come near your tent. For He will give His angels [especial] charge over you to accompany and defend and preserve you in all your ways [of obedience and service]. They shall bear you up on their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone. You shall tread upon the lion and adder; the young lion and the serpent shall you trample underfoot." [Psalm 91:9-13, Parallel Bible, KJV/Amplified Bible Commentary].

God will prevent His people from falling prey to these insidious technological breakthroughs. Make no mistake about the fact that Satan is revealing these secrets to massive Mind Control just as fast as God allows him to reveal them. But, this "calamity shall not come near you", God promises.

With King David, "I give myself unto prayer." [Psalm 109:4]

Truly, the sudden advent of population-wide Mind Control in the hands of the Satanic Illuminati is one more sign of the End of the Age. Are you spiritually ready? Is your family? Are you adequately protecting your loved ones? This is the reason for this ministry, to enable you to first understand the peril facing you, and then help you develop strategies to warn and protect your loved ones. Once you have been thoroughly trained, you can also use your knowledge as a means to open the door of discussion with an unsaved person. I have been able to use it many times, and have seen people come to Jesus Christ as a result. These perilous times are also a time when we can reach many souls for Jesus Christ, making an eternal difference.

(This excerpt on HAARP Technology was taken from www.cuttingedge.org)

iii) THE AGES
There are certain “ages” that are pre-programmed, according to the stars and the planets over mankind and as the age dawns, so knowledge, power and revelation are released. It is progressive - growth in more power, more knowledge and more revelation.

We are moving to the end times where satan’s true character and his kingdom will be revealed. Secret armies, secret weapons, etc. and the time of the Anti-Christ’s rule.

These pre-programmed “ages” is satan’s destiny and fate over mankind. (God wants to bless and prosper us, but satan wants to destroy). Rhodes – seal opened 100 years after his death. (African Renaissance, available from Kanaan Ministries.)
The zodiac signs are representative of different princes ruling. **There are 12 pillars and 12 crystals.** The crystals are in the shape of the zodiac signs. **(Crystals = birth stones)**

The balance of the universe is controlled by **Libra - scales.**

- War - peace
- Chaos - order
- Evil - good

Can cause disasters on earth - earthquakes, hurricanes, tornados, etc.

They are continually at war with one another: Lucifer - Satan

The **Age of Aquarius** means that that zodiac has pre-eminence for a time-period.

**Africa** is tied up in the zodiac - as with pulleys / hooks which are connected to certain zodiac systems. Somebody is playing a computer game over Africa!

If there is no flood, there is drought.
If there is no drought, there is war.
If there is no war, there is disease.
If there is no disease, there are other calamities.

Our steps in Africa: Colonialism --> Aids --> Bloodshed.

As time goes on, there is a different zodiac sign in control every time. We must discern where our nation is in connection with **demonic ties to the sun, the moon, the stars and the planets.**

iv) **OUR CULTURE**

The culture and nation you are from, will determine the forces that rule over you (territorial spirits) - that will be the **power bases** that need to be dealt with during deliverance - demonic inheritance.

**The programming in the heavenlies are controlled by ancient spirits** - territorial spirits, and the person needs to be cut free from them by cutting off the communication lines, bonds and signals from these heavenly bodies. **They speak out the commands over families and nations and rule over their kingdoms.**

The cultures we develop, are many times linked to the heavenly hosts. Specific things are done at specific times.

E.g. Saul wanted to kill David at a feast. God warned David and Jonathan and he could flee. Saul was by that time into **moon worship** - every new moon he feasted 3 days. He ended up being a lunatic and consulted the witch of Endor.

Some businesses / churches / families / persons are tied into the sun, moon, stars and planets and as they **move/rotate** these businesses / churches / families / persons are effected. Money dries up, people leave, etc.

**There are cycles and patterns of destruction and devastation that have been prophesied and programmed in the heavenlies over these places and people.**

E.g. Catholic church - yearly manifestations of seeing “mother Mary” (Stigmata).
NB! We must remember that there is more than one cycle at work here - you cannot just deal with one single cycle. It is like big wheel - coggs that turn.

We need to ask God to give us revelation knowledge concerning these powers in the heavenlies, how to do effective warfare against them and how to destroy these bases of the enemy.

Do not limit these heavenly bodies only to the physical. They have definite places in the spirit.

These places in the spirit are connected to physical places in our natural world. Certain cities and places (mountains, pyramids, etc.) can allow you to move from one level to another through the gate of which the gatekeeper must give you permission.

Levels being:
- the airways
- the waterways
- under the earth
- on the earth (mountains, valleys, grave yards, etc)

v) MOUNTAIN OF DESTRUCTION vs MOUNTAIN OF ZION

The mountain of destruction is the kingdom that is established in the spirit world primarily related to the coming of the New World Order and the reign of the Antichrist. All satanically programmed people related to the New World Order and the high council will be tied to this kingdom and will form part of the network of interlinking at principality levels. This is why when Jesus speaks of addressing the mountain and commanding it to cast itself into the sea, He is referring to a demonic satanic kingdom which loses its dominion. Returning from the place from whence it has come, namely the waters, the beast rising from the sea. This kingdom is the spiritual kingdom of Babylon. Obviously all the levels of the spirit dimension are involved in this structure.

vi) GATEWAYS
(Summarized notes from The Elijah List – Dutch Sheets)

Earthly Courtrooms:
The gates of a city very often symbolized the courts, as well as government in general. This was often where judges sat to hear cases, and city officials met to determine important matters. 
The gates = “the courtroom”

Zech 8: 16: “… judge with truth and judgement for peace in your gates.”

Satan’s plan:
Courtroom – the most effective “gate”/entry point satan has used to force humanistic anti-Biblical ideologies. Decisions promoting Biblical immorality, forcing God out of our culture and schools, etc., taking innocent lives (abortion), and many more, have followed out of the anti-God judicial systems.

Prayer:
Is 1: 26: “Then I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counsellors as at the beginning; after that you will be called the city of righteousness, a faithful city.”
vii) GATES IN SOUTH AFRICA

- Cape Town (connects land, water, heavenlies) – Rhodes Memorial; Lodge de Goede Hoop; Robben Island
- Table Mountain (altar of the south)
- Vergelegen – the farm of Simon van der Stel, one of the first Governors of the Cape – Freemasonry.
- Maccasser – Islam and Slavery
- Oudtshoorn – Cango Caves
- Cape Agulhas – Southern most point of Africa
- Sun City and Lost City (Atlantis)
- Grahams town
- Mossel Bay
- Durban
- Port Elizabeth
- Mount Moria - Polokwane where Zionists assemble during Easter (Passover)
- Mountain near Ficksburg, Versierskerf – training of witchdoctors etc.
- Ficksburg, Rustle’s Valley – witchcraft, New Age, sexual immorality
- Vryheid, King’s Valley – Ancestral Worship, bloodshed, spirit of Shaka.
- Pretoria, Union Buildings – Humanism, Greek philosophy
- Minerva – Church Square
- Voortrekker Monument – spirit of death, apartheid, Broederbond, spirit of oppression, anti-Christ spirit.
- Airports, harbours and train stations. (Gatekeeper can require sexual worship, sacrifice, etc, before you are allowed through the gate, e.g. prostitutes at harbours.)

viii) THE HEAVENLIES AND MAGIC

Cabalistc magic - a short summary
(One of the most powerful occultic weapons in the kingdom of satan used by the top structure of the New World Order and Mind Control)

The Cabala is a collection of writings first amassed shortly after 70 AD by the rabbi’s who fled Jerusalem just before it was conquered by Tiberius.

The Cabala has been added to and revised over the generations. Today it is sold among wealthy Jews and many books about the cabalistic beliefs are best sellers in those elite societies.

Cabalism is a religion of power - spiritual power that is a continuation of the old forms of worship of Baal and Molech which God so severely condemned throughout the Old Testament. It is really a form of Satan worship, but the people involved in it never use the term “Satan”. They teach and serve “The Master”.

Many simply call the Cabala a set of spiritual beliefs or a philosophy, which is deceptive. Followers of Cabalism do not teach their children the Ten Commandments or the writings of Moses except in a most perverted form.
Basic doctrine

All things are part of an organised whole; there are secret laws which govern the universe; numbers and letters are significant keys to the universe; man is both God and universe in miniature; one can be free of human limitations.

It is based on astrology and the tree of life. Hebrew letters are the magical instruments and can be turned into numbers.

By travelling through the astral plane, magic is performed by concentration and arousal of the force within using the mind to project images of blood, torture, pain and ruin and projecting this against the victim.

Twenty-two paths lead to the Cabalistic tree of life. To each of them were also attributed colours, animals, precious stones, scents, magical formulae, etc.

(See Prayer of Renunciation available from Kanaan Ministries)
5. HOW TO DEAL WITH THE FORCES IN THE HEAVENLIES

**Gen. 1:1:** In the beginning God created the **heavens** and the **earth**…

**Gen. 1: 14-18** 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be signs and tokens [of God’s provident care], and [to mark] seasons, days, and years, 15 And let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light upon the earth. And it was so. 16 And **God made the two great lights**—the greater light (the **sun**) to **rule the day** and the lesser light (the **moon**) to **rule the night**. He also made the stars. 17 And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth, 18 To rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good (fitting, pleasant) and He approved it.

**Gen. 1: 7** God made the firmament (the expanse) and separated the **waters** which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse.

Thus, there are waters as well as **lights** in the heavenlies. God gave them authority and power to **rule**, meaning “to exercise unlimited authority”.

These were given as signs and tokens and to mark the seasons, days and years.

**Ps. 8:3:** The **heavens** are the works of God’s fingers. v 6 Man has been crowned with glory and honour and God has made him to have dominion over the works of His hands, God has put **all** things under his feet.

When man committed sin, all authority was lost (**Gen 3**).

**Ps. 19:1-6** 1 The **heavens** declare the glory of God; and the **firmament** shows and proclaims His handiwork. 2 Day after day **pours forth speech**, and night after night **shows forth knowledge**. 3 There is no speech nor spoken word from the **stars**; their voice is not heard. 4 Yet **their voice in evidence goes out through all the earth**, their **sayings** to the end of the world. Of the **heavens** has God made a tent for the **sun**, 5 which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber; and it rejoices as a strong man to run his course. 6 Its going forth is from the end of the heavens, and its circuit to the ends of it; **and nothing is hidden from the heat of it**.

* “there is no speech or language that is not heard”. – The heavens and the firmament have a voice - they have the ability to speak.

* “their lines / power has gone out through all the earth.” – Unfortunately unbelievers understand leylines and the rays of the sun better than we do.

* “their words to the end of the world. Of the heavens has God made a tent for the sun.”

* Which is like a **bridegroom** coming out of his **chamber**; it rejoices as a **strongman** to run his course (the function of a strongman is to guard his goods).
* It's going forth is from the end of the heavens, and its circuit to the end of it; no one is hidden from the heat of it.

Ps. 104:19  
[The Lord] appointed the moon for the for the seasons; the sun knows [the exact time of] its setting.

Mat. 5:45  
To show that you are the children of your Father Who is in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the wicked and on the good, and makes the rain fall upon the upright and the wrongdoers [alike].

Joshua proved that there was somebody stronger than the sun Who gives orders to the sun and can make it to stand still. (Josh.10:13) Joshua also proved that you could also tell the sun to go backwards. (Is. 38:8; 2 Kings 20:9-11) Deborah proved you could give commands to the stars. (Judges 5:20)

The heat of the sun even reaches the bottom of the ocean. Plants and people need the sun to live.

The occultic world combines the fact that the sun rules and that nothing is hidden from its heat, and then uses this to affect people and circumstances.

Col. 1:15-22  
To Christ belongs all things - He rules and governs all things. We are in Him and He has given us authority and power to rule over all things in His Name.

1 Cor. 3:18-21  
Let no person deceive himself. If anyone among you supposes that he is wise in this age, let him become a fool, that he may become really wise. For this world's wisdom is foolishness with God, for it is written, He lays hold of the wise in their own craftiness; And again, The Lord knows the thoughts and reasoning of the humanly wise and recognizes how futile they are. So let no one exult proudly concerning men, for all things are yours...

All things are ours and under our authority whether it is the sun, the moon, the stars, the planets, the heavens, the waters, etc.

Ex. 20:4  
“You shall not make any graven image in the heavens above, in the earth beneath, in the waters under the earth”.

Deut. 4:19  
And beware lest you lift up your eyes to the heavens, and when you see the sun, moon and stars, even all the host of the heavens, you be drawn away and worship them and serve them, things which the Lord your God has allotted to all nations under the whole heaven.

God has given the sun, moon and stars and all the host of the heavens to all nations as a heritage – not to worship, but as our property. We are thus supposed to use these things for good (e.g. the sun for solar energy) and treat the heavens as our heritage.

2 Kings 17:16  
… worshipped Asherah, all the starry hosts of the heavens and served Baal.
Pharaoh, Egypt, Babylon and the Persian kings were some of the strongest kings and thrones in the Bible. All their thrones were sustained and strengthened by magicians, astrologers, wise men and sorcerers. These people knew how to deal with the heavenlies and how to deal with the waters. They knew how to get in touch with spirits. They were the people who established the thrones.

The foundation of the throne was laid with idolatry, slaughtering of animals, etc. to impart power to this man (king) or institution. In order to sustain this power they had to make connections between the king and the heavenlies – the sun, moon and stars.

Look at the names or titles these men had (and still have today). These always have something to do with spirits, animals or with the elements (fire, wind, earth, water).

It is important for us to understand that God had to neutralize the powers of the magicians, sorcerers, wise men, wizards, astrologers, etc. before He could deal with their thrones in the spirit.

Examples

Egypt

Moses was in conflict with Jannes en Jambres. He caused a tangible darkness that lasted for three days and three nights. Egypt worshipped the sun and the Pharoah was supposed to have been a reincarnation of the sun god!

Babylon

Is. 44:25
I am the God Who frustrates the signs and confounds the omens upon which the false prophets' forecasts of the future are based of the boasting liars and makes fools of diviners, who turns the wise backward and makes their knowledge foolishness.
V26 But then He confirms the word of His servants

Dan. 5

God “gate-crashed” the party and began to write in the hall of Belshazzar, which caused the king’s knees to knock. The magicians were unable to read anything that was written, which disconnected their power with the heavenlies. After Daniel interpreted the words the end of Babylon was in sight.

Persia

With the Kingdom of Persia, exactly the same thing happened. Esther and her maidens fasted for 3 days. Hamman, who wanted to destroy all the Jews in the Persian empire, called magicians and sorcerers who connected the stars, the sun and the moon everyday for 12 months to choose the right day for this.

It took three days of fasting to break all of Hamman’s strategies and connections with the stars so that all the Jews in the 147 provinces were set free from a death sentence.

That is why many leaders work together with astrologers or necromancers who make connections in the heavens and release power to determine the right dates for certain events to take place. E.g. the stars are consulted before dates are chosen for elections to be held or important speeches to be made.
We need to learn from God how to take the thrones of the enemies and to render them powerless. We have to deal with the human connections (the astrologers) that connect them to the heavenlies.

Samaria

Read Acts 8.
Simon, the sorcerer from Samaria, bewitched the entire region. Once he was born-again, the whole of Samaria was set free.

6. GOD’S JUDGEMENT UPON BABYLON

According to Revelations, Babylon is a system and just another name for the kingdom of darkness.

Read Is. 47:1-5.

God challenges and taunts Babylon. Satan laid the foundations of stargazers, astrologers, etc, and thus has spread across the world through the generations.

Where did Balaam come from? It came from Mesopotamia, near Babylon. In Rev 2 & 3 we read that the counsel of Balaam still troubled Israel and the church.

NB: We must disconnect and set the people free from the ties with the Order of Babylon.

Examples

Ps. 121
*The sun shall not smite you by day nor the moon by night.*

How can the sun and moon smite you? By spiritual means - that which is programmed into the heavenlies and still speaks against you.

You must go back to the founders of families / cities / nations to find out which covenants were made in days gone by. The generations that followed reinforced these agreements / covenants by walking in the same paths, e.g. feast days, annual carnivals, etc.

In the Rosicrucian Order, they make a habit of getting to know the birthday of every head of state in the world and regularly connect those people to the heavens so that when they speak into those areas, they are able to manipulate those leaders.

The Rosicrucian digest has pictures of certain heads of state with their dates of birth and certain things are done to align them.

(Prayer of Renunciation – Rosicrusianism – available from Kanaan Ministries)
According to the writings of a certain Zulu witchdoctor, “They knew that the moon reflects the light of the sun. He represents the sun and reflects what the spirits tell (enlighten) him onto his people”.

The moon has also always been their symbol of love. Their holiest constellations are: The Three Healers - Orion’s belt, the Plough, the Milky Way and the Tree of Life - the Southern Cross.

Some fetish priests are named after the moon.
Example

1. A person wants all male children in a family to die. He would go to a fetish priest for concoctions and does the following: Before sunrise, he would get up and take all his clothes off. As the sun rises, he would blow the concoctions towards the sun. All males in that family that he thus cursed will start to die off.

2. The pyramids in Egypt were built according to the alignment of certain stars. In 1991 the New Agers started to trace their leylines all over the world and planned to finish at the pyramids on 1 Jan 1991 11:11 am.

It took them 5 years to draw all of that power, to put a plan in place that would shut the heavens off from the church and release demonic power throughout the world. Christians heard and went to Egypt to pray against these plans of the New Agers. At that specific hour a terrible storm broke loose. These people were unable to make the final connection.

7. WHAT MUST WE DO?

Ezekiel prophesied to bones, mountains, rivers and cities. We need to learn how to deal with these things and we need revelation from God for such strategies.

We must:

- Raise the altar of the Lord above the altars of satan to fight and destroy the works of the enemy over individuals, families, cities, nations.
- Some of these strategies will require fasting, a lot of prayer and it may even take months before a breakthrough will be experienced.

Remember, research is very important. Without understanding the enemy’s strategy (how he operates in each specific situation, which weapons he uses, etc.) we will not be effective in our warfare. (Spiritual Mapping)

8. PRAYER STRATEGIES AGAINST EVIL FORCES IN THE HEAVENLIES

At midnight speak into the heavenlies to remove whatever has blocked your understanding of the levels of warfare in the heavenlies. Ask God to reveal what is covering your understanding (the covering of darkness).

Speak into the heavenlies (sun, moon, planets and stars) and remove whatever covenants and agreements were made with them. Cut and cancel all ties with them.

Occult activities usually take place between 12 am and 3 am. Demonic spirits wake up the servants of satan who prophesy over the star alignments, especially birthdays. If you have been attached to or aligned with that particular zodiac alignment at that time, that prophecy (e.g. sickness, financial loss, etc.) will affect you.
Every year when that cycle comes round again and those stars are in alignment, those prophecies still programmed in the heavenlies will continue to speak into your life and over the lives of your children. Watch out for cycles/patterns of destruction, problems, loss, trauma, etc. in the lives of others and your own.

Ask God to shake the foundations of everything that is hidden in the heavenly bodies. NB! If the servants of satan prophesy and they get no response, they know you are free.

The East wind cleared the way for Exodus. Therefore we can also clear the heavens by prophesying to the East wind to blow away the clouds of oppression, heaviness, etc.

Speak to the sun, moon, stars and everything in the heavenlies and start to cast down all the programs. Cut them off and command them to cease speaking.

All satanic claims, covenants and agreements made with your forefathers and all programs must be blotted out with the Blood of Jesus. Col. 2:14,15. Silence them. [Linked into this is a command from satan saying this is your lot and you won’t get out of it. Cancel commands that they will speak no more.]

Connected with these programs are curses that need to be broken. Reverse these curses into blessings according to Nehemia.

Come to the heavenly courts. The devil has remand warrants (to lock you up, imprison you, torment you, torture, inferiority, fear, etc.). Release the person with God’s production warrant. Proclaim liberty, etc.

Blot out all programming concerning the person in the hills and valleys and in the waters above and below the firmament (earth).

Take the Blood of Jesus:
- To the very chambers of the sun, on that person’s behalf. [If person is into Islam, masonry, idolatry, Broeder Bond, Nazism, etc.]
- To every phase of the moon - new, full, half, waning.
- To all the stars - it is important to name them - Pleides, Orion, The Bear, The Mazzernot - 12 zodiac signs, Northern Star, Eastern Star, Southern Cross and blot out all programming.

Take the Blood of Jesus to the star houses and the alignments, the circuits and orbits.

Bind the strongman over the star houses. The number one secret of astrology is the orbits / circuits. Clean the paths / circuits of the galaxies with the Blood of Jesus because they speak at programmed times.

Job 9:9: Who made the constellations, the Bear, Orion and the loose cluster Pleiades, and the vast starry spaces of the south?

Judg. 5:20 (Deborah)
From the heavens the stars fought, from their courses they fought against Sisera...

Cut pulleys and connections with all the heavenly bodies (these pull the people back up and reconnect them).

Cancel inheritances, patterns and cycles (time periods). Smash the time clock of satan (especially connected to birth dates).
Silence the enemy’s voice - declare it will speak no more.

Release the Word of God to speak instead of the enemy's voice. [Islam - Mecca - means moon. African feasts are linked to the moon.]

Speak to water spirits causing disasters, sexual bondages, seduction and craftiness. Suction them out of the body, soul and spirit.

Go to satan’s archives in the heavenlies and destroy all files, records and programs.

When praying for someone in a position of power who is still in the kingdom of darkness, you undress and declare him/her naked, removing all mantles, ranking, etc. Bind the spirits in the heavens.

Call for the fire of God to destroy their thrones and altars. Cancel all witnesses against them. Uproot all ungodly altars and ask for His Light and His Voice to speak into their situations.

**Job 5: 12, 13**
*He frustrates the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise or anything of lasting worth. He catches the so-called wise in their own trickiness, and the counsel of the schemers is brought to a quick end.*

**Is. 44: 24- 26**
*Thus says the Lord, your Redeemer, and He Who formed you from the womb: I am the Lord, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself – Who frustrates the signs and confounds the omens of the liars and makes fools of diviners, Who turns the wise backward and makes their knowledge foolishness, Who confirms the word of His servant and performs the counsel of His messengers, Who says of Jerusalem, She shall again be inhabited, and of the cities of Judah, They shall again be built, and I will raise up their ruins.*

Ask God to confirm the word of His servant with signs and wonders as we apply the Word to our loved ones and ourselves.

In the case of initiations and rituals, you do not always know the details. Ask God to frustrate every sign and remove every token of the liar. Commit the cause to God.

Declare that our covenant with the Father through the Blood of Jesus is greater than any other covenant that a person has entered into.

Take comprehensive insurance over person and self and all that belongs to us.
9. **WHAT DID OUR FOREFATHERS PROGRAM INTO THE HEAVENLIES, E.G. IDEOLOGIES, POLITICAL, COVENANTS, OATHS, ETC?**

Unbiblical blood covenants made before God need to be renounced and cut off - it brings forth many curses and wounds in generations that follow. ([See teachings on Altars and Covenants, available from Kanaan Ministries.](#))

Silence all negative things spoken over the person and recorded in the heavenlies. Voices - past, present, future.

Silence the voices from the past programmed in the heavenlies calling people back and the children back into occultic callings. Generational callings – break the demonic seals that have sealed the people and held them back. (Umbilical cords still with the witchdoctors tying them to ancestral spirits.)

Silence all commands from satan’s throne room that still bind the people.

[Going into an earthly courtroom, silence the voices of the zodiac signs (in the courtroom), otherwise you are sitting under them and their authority, e.g. wife whose husband wants to divorce.]

Ask God to thunder His voice in the heavenlies over families, ministries, marriages, children, unsaved loved ones, finances, etc.

Proclaim that Jesus Christ is Head of all things.

Raise God’s altar over person’s / one’s own life as the only altar to stand for all eternity.

---

### Declare Ps 148:

“1 PRAISE THE Lord! Praise the Lord from the heavens, praise Him in the heights!  
2 Praise Him, all His angels, praise Him, all His hosts!  
3 Praise Him, sun and moon, praise Him, all you stars of light!  
4 Praise Him, you highest heavens and you waters above the heavens!  
5 Let them praise the name of the Lord, for He commanded and they were created.  
6 He also established them forever and ever; He made a decree which shall not pass away [He fixed their bounds which cannot be passed over].  
7 Praise the Lord from the earth, you sea monsters and all deeps!  
8 You lightning, hail, fog, and frost, you stormy wind fulfilling His orders!  
9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars!  
10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and flying birds!  
11 Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all rulers and judges of the earth!  
12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children!  
13 Let them praise and exalt the name of the Lord, for His name alone is exalted and supreme! His glory and majesty are above earth and heaven!  
14 He has lifted up a horn for His people [giving them power, prosperity, dignity, and preeminence], a song of praise for all His godly ones, for the people of Israel, who are near to Him. Praise the Lord! (Hallelujah!)”
10. **PRACTICAL PRAYER**

- **The Prince of the Power of the Air (Eph. 2:2):** He controls sound waves, light waves, microwaves, radar, x-rays, satellites, etc. He will interfere with microphones, lights, etc. at conferences and outreaches. He is also assigned over UFOs, mother ships, etc. Movies and television: “ET”, “Roswell”, “My best friend is an alien” and many more.

- **Fairies, Tinkerbell, Beelzebub.**

- **Birds of the air**

- **Gossip:**

  Eccl. 10:20 – “Curse not the king, no, not even in your thoughts, and curse not the rich in your bedchamber, for a bird of the air will carry the voice, and a winged creature will tell the matter”.

- **Matt.13:** Parable of the sower (the birds represent the demonic, crows and ravens).

- **Tornados, whirlwinds, etc.**

- Every time a new star sign rotates and starts “speaking” over the earth and the affairs of man for that specific month, then take that specific star sign prayer of renunciation and pray it over yourself and your family, church, city, etc. Cancel and silence.

- Every year on your birthday, renounce star sign and silence all speaking.
Water
PART II – WATER

1. THE WATER OF GOD

The Water of God can either be an incredible blessing or an all-destroying curse. In some instances, the water of God is a picture of the Holy Spirit of God that is the water of life, bringing refreshment as pleasant as a clear, cool, bubbling spring in a hot and dusty desert. On other occasions, water is used as a barrier or test of consecration that one has to “pass through” to crossover into God’s blessing, e.g. crossing the Red Sea or Jordan River and baptism. The Water of God is a purifier.

Water is essential to life, which is why people tend to live where water is easily available, and rain comes with abundant regularity. Especially for those who live in marginal regions, water is critical and must be pumped from the underground or piped from another region. Otherwise, the area is left uninhabited, because without water, there is no life.

The foundation of the whole earth and entire world is water

Ps. 24:1, 2:
The earth is the Lord’s, and the fullness of it, the world and they who dwell in it. For He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the currents and the rivers.

God’s Throne in the universe is founded upon water

Ps. 29: 3, 10:
The voice of the Lord is upon the waters; the God of glory thunders; the Lord is upon many waters.
The Lord sat as King over the deluge; the Lord still sits as King and forever.

Rev. 4:6(a):
And in front of the throne there was also what looked like a transparent glassy sea, as if of crystal.

2. WATER SPIRITS

Rev. 12:12:
Therefore be glad, O heavens and you that dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in fierce anger, because he knows that he has [only] a short time [left]!

Four levels of demonic operations

Deut. 5:8:
No image to be made that is in the heavens, in the earth or in the waters under the earth.
1. **Heavenlies** and galaxies.

2. **On Earth** (mountains and the hills).
   Ezekiel prophesied to them, which proves there are demonic power bases on the mountains.
   Elijah had to win the battle on Mount Carmel.

3. **In the Waters.**
   Leviathan, Crocodile, Hippopotamus, Neptune, Queen of the sea, Poseidon, Sea serpent / dragon, mermaids, mermen, nymphs (water fairies), **Atlantis**, dolphins, sirens.

4. **Under the earth** – satanism, Realms of the Dead, spiritism, ancestral worship, vampires, werewolves, etc.

Revelations teaches us about activities in the heavenlies and activities in the waters. **Jezebel is a water spirit.** She was a daughter of a priest of Ashtoreth (Astarte) - a water spirit. [See the prayer of renunciation on Jezebel in the three books on Jezebel and Prayers of Renunciation: Ancient Roots, all available from Kanaan Ministries.]

The image of Ashtoreth - the top is a human body and the bottom is a fish.

**Mermaid** - this is the spirit that also killed Samson. The five Lords of the Philistines worshipped **Dagon** - half fish - half man.

We must attain knowledge concerning these spirits - there are certain ways in which they attack persons, families, cities, etc.

**3. THE CITY OF ATLANTIS**

**NAZIS: THE OCCULT CONSPIRACY**

From the ashes of World War I, Adolf Hitler attempted to build a sinister New World Order, led by a so-called race of Aryan supermen, spreading a reign of terror unlike any the world has ever known. Many believe the Nazi’s conjured strange spirits and followed occult practices that had lain dormant in Europe for thousands of years. New documents prove that their beliefs were based on a perversion of ancient pagan law – a twisting of mythic battles between forces of light and darkness and of a terrifying world ruled by mystics.

**The Himalayas of Tibet:** In the 1930’s, the Nazi’s began searching the top of the world for evidence of ancient high priests, whom they believed were their blood ancestors. The Nazi’s belief in these ancestors was to form the foundation of Germany’s new religion – a religion with Adolf Hitler as its High Priest. Inspiring Hitler’s evil crusade was a belief that pure **Aryan blood** was being contaminated by so called inferior races and that, once rid of foreign elements, a new race of Aryan supermen would rule the world. This was the Nazi interpretation of ancient myths and occult law dating back thousands of years. To prove their superiority, the Nazi’s would leave no myth or religion unexplored, in effect borrowing from any belief they could adapt to the Aryan cause.

As a foundation for this new faith, Hitler needed to eliminate competing religions. To achieve absolute control, he not only used the power of myth, but co-opted Christian ritual. His inner circle, who had strong ties to the occult, would help him to accomplish this goal. Among them were:

- Deputy Fuhrer **Rudolf Hess**, whose correspondence reveals a devotion to astrology and forecasting by the stars.
• Nazi Commissioner of both Philosophy and Education, Alfred Rosenberg, who wrote the book “Laying Out The Tenants(?) Of The Nazi Religion”.
• Josef Goebbels – Hitler’s Minister of Propaganda, whose diary records his use of astrological forecasts in planning the war against the Allies.
• Heinrich Himmler, head of the SS and the Nazi death camps, revealed that he was the master occultist of the Third Reich and ultimately the architect of the new Nazi Religion.

At the foundation of this new religion was an ancient occult legend that tells the story of a continent somewhere in the North Atlantic. There lived a race of super beings that had fallen from grace through evil and vice. A great flood wiped these beings off the face of the earth, but before they could all be destroyed, certain priests escaped by boat, eventually finding their way to India and the high peaks of Tibet. These escaped priests, believed by mystics to be the original race of Aryan god men, were said to be the ancestors of all Indian and European people. The land is called Atlantis.

Certain German mystics claim the Atlantis myth was actual history. – their proof that Aryans were the chosen people, descended from the super beings of Atlantis and that they had lost their powers by mating with mere mortals. In these theories lay the seeds of the Nazi doctrine.

Reichs Führer SS Heinrich Himmler, an extreme nationalist, made it his mission to prove that the Germanic peoples were the descendants of the Atlantic master race. Himmler believed the occult legend of Atlantis was true – that the mythical super beings of Atlantis eventually made their way from Tibet to Europe and that their descendants became the Nordic or Aryan races. Government funded expeditions, under Himmler’s direction, was sent to Tibet, searching for evidence of their ancestors. To document this process, Nazi researchers took film footage.

In 1946, in a post-war interrogation by the US Army, the SS scientist, Dr. Ernest Schaefer, who led one of the Tibetan expeditions, described his first meeting with Himmler: He said: “Himmler mentioned his belief that the Nordic race didn’t evolve, but came directly down from heaven to settle on the Atlantic continent, and that ancient immigrants from Atlantis had founded a great civilization in central Asia.”

In Tibet, villagers were subjected to full body inspections by Nazi researchers. Physical traits: Narrow foreheads, long limbs and angular features. The mission to prove Aryan superiority soon moved into the criminal. The Nazi’s would begin killing people, using their bodies for experiments. They believed that, once it was proved that their ancestors were gods, it would be a simple step to recreate this race of Aryan god men, through selective breeding.

Hitler proclaimed: “Humanity accomplishes a step-up every 700 years and the ultimate aim is the coming of the sons of god. All created forces will be infinitely superior to modern man.” The breeding stock was Himmler’s SS. He recruited only the strongest, best conditioned and, what he considered, the best looking young men. They were all blond and blue eyed. These future warriors had to be well educated and only from pure Aryan families.

Himmler’s SS, at one point 3 million strong, were encouraged to father as many children as possible, regardless of their marital status. “The SS” he told them, “had a secret duty to their nation and to their Fuhrer, to beget healthy Aryan babies.”
In 1935, Himmler created the SS “Lebensborn” program, meaning “fountain of life”. Lebensborn was designed to facilitate the birth, housing and raising of as many pure Aryan babies as possible. Himmler’s program was documented by actual images of Lebensborn babies.

According to Lebensborn doctrine, an illegitimate child was no disgrace, as long as the mother was genetically fit. Women were thought to have only one function – to breed children whose offspring, the Nazi Party believed, would become gods. An estimated 11,000 Lebensborn babies were bred between 1935 and 1945. Most of the children never knew their parents.

The SS weekly new paper declared: “Only when the number of cradles constantly exceeds the number of coffins, can we look forward, with good cheer, to a better future.”

The babies of Lebensborn immediately became the property of the State. Some were raised at Lebensborn homes, while others were adopted and raised by SS families. During the War, children with Aryan appearance were abducted from conquered nations and sent to Lebensborn homes in Germany. Nazi records indicate that 200,000 Polish babies alone were kidnapped and placed in Lebensborn homes, where they received careful training in every aspect of Nazi culture and mythology.

**Occultic Testimonies**

People who were set free by the Lord Jesus from the kingdom of darkness and who were heavily involved with Satanism have testified to the reality of this spiritual city.

Atlantis is a well-known city under the sea from where satan controls the world. All his computer data is based there and he watches all he can on-screen. It is also a well-known fact to occultists that nearby most villages and cities in Africa where there are lakes, you will find a city under the water where people go for training. Witchdoctors can go for days, weeks or even years under water to be trained! Atlantis is the strategic centre of the kingdom of darkness. All meetings for decisions and plans of war, destruction, etc. take place there.

Atlantis, although under the sea, is not filled with water but with air, so spirits and powers of air also have power there and the Prince of the Air also rules as one of the lords. All the celestial beings, sun and moon powers and solar powers gather periodically and are controlled from Atlantis. Atlantis is the control centre also ruling over time, seasons and the periodic release of curses and programs. The tides of the sea represent waves and surges of power and release of destruction. These gateways are controlled by the moon; other gateways are controlled by the sun.

Atlantis demands sacrifice from other demonic powers to implement destruction and evil as a payment, resulting in many of the natural disasters in the world, also sudden outbreak of war and violence. Somehow the gangster/cult group phenomena are also controlled from this city.

The materials and buildings of the city are interwoven with trapped and tormented souls. As you enter you are required to pass various tests of witchcraft, similar to Dungeons & Dragons. Much of the evil deeds are channelled through Atlantis. The dragons also gather for conferences and trading of slaves, souls, etc.
Sometimes the Godly warfare prayers of the saints are trapped for a time in Atlantis in an attempt to minimise the damage they would cause to the dark kingdom. Here anything not prayed in line with the Word is then used and twisted to cause great backlash.

**God has designed a way for us to do warfare against these spirits**

Many kings and rulers are controlled by water spirits.

In Daniel 7 the beast that comes up out of the waters speaks of four kingdoms: Babylon, Persia, Rome, Greece - they were all controlled by water spirits.

**Daniel**

Daniel had to win his battle by defeating water spirits.  
He prayed in the palace of the king three times per day.  
He prayed in the head office of the government three times per day - nothing happened.  
He prayed in the lions den the whole night.  
He cried to God: “Lord, I want to know.”

Then he went to the river Euphrates and realized that the matter had to be settled there.  
*(Chapter 8)*  
He started praying.  
He hit where it mattered.  
Then there was a breakthrough - Michael came with the message.

**Did you know that 75% of your body is made up of water?**

**More examples of water spirits**

2 Kings 2:19-22  
This was a demonic problem and Elisha had to break the curse and prophesy to the waters. There are waters that have been bewitched around many cities that could cause barrenness in people.

Read Mark 4:35-41 and Num 30 and 31.

The country of the Gadarenes was indwelt by the tribe of Rueben and half the tribe of Manasseh who refused to cross over into Canaan. As Jesus crossed over a furious storm arose. Water spirits were trying to overturn the boat! There is no natural tree, rock, waters, etc., which on its own accord will challenge the authority of Jesus. In their natural state they give glory to God.

Read Mark 5:1-13. The pigs ran into the sea. In the natural pigs hate water. So it was water spirits that chased them into the sea and the pigs died.

Many cities are built on rivers. The people who design the cities know all about gateways / bases of water spirits.

**4. HOW ARE DOORS OPENED FOR WATER SPIRITS?**

- Sprinkling of “holy waters”.
- Zionists use a lot of “holy water” and the whole congregation is controlled by water spirits. Barren women get given “holy water” to drink and nearly every first born after drinking that water, dies.
- Water births (God’s order: from water (uterus) into air)

---

1 For an example of the occult/New Age connection to water birth, see the following website [http://www.birthintobeing.com/](http://www.birthintobeing.com/)
• If you have been sacrificed to water spirits by your forefathers/demonic covenants, the result can be that many never marry, or are permanently barren.
• Fetish priests, inyanga - herbalist, witchdoctors, and sangomas take young girls to the river and marry them to water spirits (Queen of the sea / Coast, Mami Wata - Ivory Coast). They become prostitutes and lesbians.
• Purification rituals involving the washing of hands and body.
• Near-drowning experiences.
• Most old cathedrals and pagan sites are built on top of fountains so that they can be connected to water spirits.
• Water divination and water witching.
• African Tribes do puberty rituals where young girls have to eat a ½ cup of salt – retain water and gain excessive weight.
• Dreams – frequently dreaming of water / drowning, etc.
• They use the graveyard of the sea and draw on the power of those that have drowned/shipwrecked, etc.
• Sex magic – Tantric sex, Incubus, Succubus, demonic sex, sex with serpents, etc.

NB: Spiritual warfare is action!

We must become like a Daniel - he went to the valleys. Elijah and Elisha went up the mountains and down the rivers. There are things that we have to do. The major weapons of warfare are prophetic.

Examples of water spirit rituals

• Ivory Coast – Certain tribes throw new-born babies into the sea. Three days later they return to see what happened to the baby. If it is alive it is a gift from the gods of the sea (Mami Wata) and the baby is filled with water spirits for a special destiny. If the baby dies it is a sacrifice to appease the gods.
• Lesotho – new-born babies are taken into the rain for “cleansing”.
• If the totem of a tribe is water spirits, the umbilical cord is placed into the waters to “tie” the baby to water spirits. (Fish, crocodile, etc.)

5. ATTRIBUTES OF THE QUEEN OF THE SEA

The Queen of the sea is supposed to be beautiful and perfect. She promises young girls that they will be beautiful and that they will have many men, if they worship her. Girls believe this. However, if she does marry she is either barren or has miscarriage upon miscarriage. These girls become a prostitutes and cannot be faithful to one man.

Sexual relationships occur demonically with the Queen of the sea - Incubus and Succubus.

Rain goddess – Queen Modjadji

She reigns over the Sotho people - they are a farming community and they try to appease her for good rain and crops. The rain goddess rules in many nations all over the world. She has many different names according to the culture.

Babylon

Enki - he ruled over fresh water.
Ishkur - rain storms.
**Apsu** - (Abyss) - underground fresh waters.
**Tiamat** - salt waters of the sea.

Seas, lakes, rivers, fountains, whirlpools, marshes, etc.

**Areas controlled from the waters:** money, sexual immorality, idolatry, sorcery, witchcraft, magic occultism, deception, stealing, murdering, quarrelling, anger, etc. **Fashions** seen on earth are demonically designed in Atlantis.

**Spiritual Warfare against waterspirits:**
Hook out waterspirits and cast into the desert. *Ezek 29: 3, 4, 5*
Suction water spirits out of Body, Soul and Spirit

**Manifestation:** Overweight / Very Sexual

### 6. LEVIATHAN AND THE SPIRIT OF PRIDE

There is a very strong spirit, a very powerful demon called Leviathan, and it may be present as a result of a family curse. This very powerful demon has been repeatedly encountered and the more we know about what Leviathan does and how he operates, the more likely we are to win this fierce contest with him. In *Ps. 74:13* it is associated with the ocean, and has multiple heads. The same is found in *Ps. 104:26* and *Is. 27:1:*

> *In that day the Lord shall punish Leviathan, that piercing serpent, even Leviathan, that crooked serpent, and He shall slay the dragon that is in the sea*.

Here he is called a dragon and a serpent and is again connected to the sea.

The most extensive reference to this creature is found in *Job 41*. The fact that the Bible devotes an entire chapter to describe him, indicates his importance. **He is king over all the sons of pride.** Leviathan particularly hates this chapter, and the first and second commandments; also the references to him in Isaiah which label him as the crooked serpent. Undoubtedly, he is the inspiration for the various mythological gods of the sea: **Neptune, Poseidon, Dagon and others.** Always there is one demon god ruling the seas or the rivers or the dams with his characteristics. Some believe Leviathan was the chief deity worshiped in **Atlantis** and that this kingdom was destroyed by God in judgment. As we have confronted Leviathan in deliverance sessions, certainly we have only uncovered a very few of the various things that he does.

Over and over, he is found where severe problems with Bible reading or study occur. We have found Leviathan operating where there is a lack of concentration on spiritual goals, restrictions and bondages which hinder worship, or just about anything that is genuinely spiritual and of the Lord. Here I refer to a genuine flowing with the Holy Spirit, not the shallow, bogus religious externals which often pass for spirituality today.

Another area where he works is in causing a variety of learning difficulties for youngsters, including reading problems. He may be present as a result of a curse riding the family.
To break this curse, declare: “I do break the curse of Leviathan back to ten generations on both sides of the family, and destroy any legal rights or grounds which give evil spirits reason to operate. I destroy all these in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth”. Next, move directly against the evil spirit, or order him to manifest, and to leave in Jesus Name. (This can be done at the end of this work-piece where an extensive prayer is prepared).

He is also responsible for stopping revival movements. He is operating with other ruling spirits in the heavenlies seeking to block and hinder the moving of God’s Spirit in the climactic, final endtime revival. When you battle against Leviathan, you will learn why Scripture declares him to be a powerful, wily foe and a nightmarish monster. This demonic entity is said to be impossible to attack. Leviathan certainly doesn’t sound like anything you would want to meet on a dark night or even in the daylight! This demonic entity is said to be impossible to attack.

His appearance is terrible, and his enemies are paralyzed with fear at the sight of him. It is probably just as well that we cannot see him face to face.

However, we do not go into this battle/conflict as natural men, and we can succeed because of the supernatural power which we have in the Name of Jesus.

Luke 10:19: “Behold! I have given you authority and power to trample upon serpents and scorpions, and [physical and mental strength and ability over all the power that the enemy possesses]; and nothing shall in any way harm you.”

Attacking from the 3rd heaven, high above Lucifer, we come against principalities, dominions, powers, thrones, world rulers, kings, princes, and every other angelic rank, but we are able to prevail over them. Praise the Lord!

When Leviathan manifests, expect a determined resistance to expulsion. Often he will manifest with serpentine twisting and winding of the person’s head, body and limbs. In Is.14, satan said in his heart (secret sin) “I will be like the Most High…”. Ambitious pride snared satan himself. He has regularly used this to subvert human beings, since all are susceptible and never quite immune to it. We must constantly remain vigilant lest this spirit gain a foothold in our lives and in our thinking.

Often, pains in the neck and shoulders have been traced to Leviathan. Although this is not the only source of such discomfort, for problems of this nature, check Leviathan. As he begins to manifest, many times these symptoms surface. One of the immediate resultant blessings from the expulsion of Leviathan is a radical change apparent in the outlook and whole spiritual growth and progress of the person. Many report a clearing of confusion and a greatly increased ability to read and retain the Word. In Job, God asks if you would like to make a pet of him… This would be like taking a tyrannosaurus home to raise! If we could see these awesome powers we attack, we would appreciate even more the superior power and protection given to us by the Lord.

Not only can we confront, but we can attack these tremendous creatures with impunity! This explains their fuming anger, fury and frustrated rage!! The Bible speaks often about loosing captives and this very thing was prophesied about Jesus. As we follow Jesus and learn to do His works, we must loose the captives, held prisoner by demonic forces. Freedom is available; God has ordained it and we must never let the ridicule or opposition of skeptic people prevent us from pursuing deliverance. There will always be those who misunderstand what we are doing and why; they will even think us to be enemies. Satan’s prison house still holds multitudes in dreadful bondage and he uses cruel creatures such as Leviathan to drive, to harass and to torment, destroying all hope. To be a captive is a terrible, miserable existence.
When demons gain the upper hand in lives, seizing control, they force victims into abject slavery to every whim of the spirits. Surely we must storm the citadels of the adversary and destroy Leviathan’s kingdom.

**THE SPIRIT OF LEVIATHAN**

Job 41 is the key passage on Leviathan. Many people who have this powerful spirit never get deliverance, because one of his chief jobs is to block deliverance. Many ministers who refuse to open up to the ministry of deliverance, are being controlled by a spirit of Leviathan.

Strong’s Concordance (3882) defines Leviathan as a wreathed animal or a serpent. He is also called the Constellation of the Dragon.

It also seems as if the seven stars in Orion (as mentioned below), plays a specific role in delivering a person from the influence of Leviathan. This does not mean that the stars itself are of demonic nature, but that the demonic are able to draw powers from these stars to influence people.

They are:
1. Betelgeuse (most powerful red star known)
2. Rigel (the right shoulder)
3. Bellatrix (left shoulder)
4. Saiph (the two legs)
5. Mintaka,
6. Alnilam,
7. Alnitak (the belt).

These names are helpful in dislodging Leviathan in deliverance. Pleiedas and Arcturus are two other stars associated with Leviathan. Again it is the powers that are drawn from them that must be cut off. Often, when you manage to force them out, Leviathan is also defeated.

Another characteristic of Leviathan is to twine, to unite and to remain. Here again is the serpentine nature. He is also a strongman. A word which occurs 6 times in the Old Testament, comes from the root word meaning to bend or to twist. Another word used to describe him, is wreathed – to gather itself in its folds. This context suggests some form of aquatic monster which dwells in the sea. The same word occurs in Ezek. 29:3-5. Here Pharaoh and the Egyptians are used as symbols. There is an Egyptian spirit tied with Leviathan – a spirit of the world and worldliness.

In Job 3:8, reference is made to a dragon, which, according to ancient mythology, was supposed to cause eclipses by wrapping itself around the sun. Leviathan was considered to be a great mythical monster, identified with the Babylonian mother-goddess, Tiamat. The father of Tiamat was Apsu and it is this monster who fought with Marduk by reciting charms and casting witchcraft spells. In the Word, there is a seven-headed monster which takes us back to the constellation Orion and its 7 stars. The seven heads are the seven stars and the creature is described as a fleeing serpent – the tortuous serpents smitten by Baal.

The noun translated Leviathan, may also designate serpents such as might be roused by men who use snake charming, and so impose curses. There is another root word: Lawa in Hebrew: Strong’s (3867), also used in Eccl. 8:15 “...here the pleasures of life cling to a man.”, the reference being clinging, wreathing and twisting. They get caught up with man internally. In Job 38:4, God announces that He has had enough and demands an answer.
In verse 31 He asks. “Can’st thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades or loose the band of Orion?” Here is the culmination of the entire revelation: God gives this righteous man an entire discourse about Leviathan (Crocodile). When we get down to the real true self, we see where Leviathan has his stronghold.

There is a part deep inside where Leviathan dwells. Even when ousting him, self-will dictates: “This is as far as I’m willing to go”.

Job 41:8 says that when we lay our hands on him, we will remember the battle and will not do it again. This struggle reminds us of our old self-will, which does not want to reveal things, and does not want any one to know. Job 41:15 states that the scales of Leviathan are his pride and are shut up together with a close seal. One is so near to the other that no air can come between it. In Scripture, air, breath and wind is synonymous with the Holy Spirit. The reason why people get so shut in, is because of the effects of Leviathan’s tight coils around them, inhibiting the moving of the Holy Spirit. They cannot hear or discern. The reason for this, being that no air of the Holy Spirit can get in, because this demon has such a stranglehold. The scales are joined one to another and cannot be sundered.

The Tongue

Job 41: 18 ....“By his sneezing a light doth shine and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning of the rays of dawn; out of his mouth does burning lamps and sparks of fire leap out”.

This reminds us of the tongue, and how a fire is started. Tongue problems are rooted in Leviathan and when he lets loose some of that fire in the church, the whole place is set ablaze. Verses 20, 21 describe the cutting, critical tongue, rooted in the spirit of Pride. This smoke going out of his nostrils is fake worship and praise to God, like the incense burning of Nadab. Because the person is bound up with pride, he cannot really praise God. Verse 22 states “...in his neck remaineth strength”. The neck reminds us of the will: stiff-necked pride and stubbornness are with Leviathan, and so is an uncircumcised heart. Failure to bow the neck is rebellion, and this brings us back to pride and sorrow.

Dismay goes with stubborn people, just as the flakes or the folds of Leviathan’s flesh are joined together; people such as this, cannot be told anything. They are firm in themselves and unable to be moved; they know it all! (Verse 24). His heart or chest is said to be as firm as stone, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone. Here hard-en cold-heartedness are tied to Leviathan. When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid; by reason of breaking, they purify themselves. In verse 31, he makes the deep to boil like a pot. The deep here refers to the self – the place where the real you is located, and it is here where Leviathan causes restlessness and turmoil. God can get in there, deep calls unto deep, but the Leviathan spirit will cause that deep to boil. There will be a restlessness inside. Sometimes you cannot sleep very well, because there is something moving around, boiling in there. This could well be a Leviathan spirit, at work inside. Notice, this boiling is not only in you, but it stirs up other people as well.

Also, if you ever have occasion to spend much time around schizophrenics you will find that they just wear you out. We need to become unmovable, unable to get stirred up about anything except God’s righteousness and the evil that is in the world.
Verses 32-34  “...He beholds all high things, he is the king over all the children of pride.” In other words, he looks down on all who are haughty and **he is the king of proud people.** **Pride and Leviathan are synonymous.** It is hard to separate them because pride causes the stony heart to close its scales and folds together, blocking out the Spirit of God. Some sit listening, but not understanding or hearing the Word of God. **The crucial area of his expertise is to keep people from receiving the things of God.**

**Please note that rebellious pride often hides.** He is very sneaky and subtle and can easily hide himself. Like the downfall of Lucifer (the awful worship of me!), he still craves to be worshiped like God. He can twist, writhe and slip out of the way. He is quick to attribute to self the honor due to God, therefore this pride is the very root and essence of all sin.

The temptation to know good and evil, to eat the forbidden fruit was motivated by satan’s pride – and as descendants from Adam, we are so easily affected by pride. **Little wonder that Leviathan who wretches himself so tightly in us, is so powerfully rooted in us.** Fascination with the forbidden, feeds Leviathan. Even after the deliverance from Leviathan, there is the process of crucifixion. **There is a fine line between the spirit of Pride, and crucifying the old self in order to humble yourself to complete submission to God.**

**Proverbs 8:13** declares that God hates pride, and **Prov. 16:18** warns that pride goes before destruction and a haughty spirit before a fall. The word used for pride here, is swelling excellence. The condemnation of satan is associated with pride – **2 Tim.2:26** – and pride was the snare of the devil (**1 Tim. 2:16**). **Psalm 10:4** “The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seek God. God is not in all his thoughts.” This brought about the downfall of Nebuchadnezzar in **Dan 4**.

The dictionary defines pride as a overhigh opinion of oneself: exaggerated self-esteem; conceit; haughty behavior; arrogance; delight or satisfaction in one’s own or another’s achievements – God hates all of this.

The tabernacle of Moses shows a fenced outer court with a tent-like structure on the inside, containing the two rooms, the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies. The Holy Place was entered daily by ministering priests and contained three pieces of furniture. A massive golden lamp-stand provided the only light. There was a golden altar of incense where incense made of sweet smelling smoke go up as a type of worship and prayer to and a type of the baptism of the Holy Spirit. There is also a table of shewbread, replenished weekly. When you came in through the second veil, you have already been at the Brazen altar (salvation). The second veil is the place of revelation and illumination by the Spirit of God, symbolized by the oil burning in the lamps. Nourishment comes from Jesus, the Bread of Life, on the shewbread table. **This is where Leviathan has his place, and he targets spirit-filled believers. He is more interested in Spirit-filled people than anyone else. One of the big problems in the Spirit-filled churches, is pride. We are so proud of our revelation!** Remember: We do have some truth, but God is too wise to give any one of us the whole thing! In the meantime we are spirit, soul and body, and Leviathan is busy working in our souls: emotions, mind and our will. He attempts to block us from entering the Holy of Holies, into the very presence of God! **He attempts to cut off the bread, he tries to keep us from offering up prayer (incense to God), he does not want us to move in the Spirit, and prevents us from using our spiritual gifts.**

**He will choke us off with spiritual deafness and blindness, and cause tongue-tiedness.** He is a counterfeiter; his **seven heads imitate the seven lamps of Rev. (Ps. 74:14; Job 41:19).** The smoke from his nostrils is counterfeit worship and he is also commissioned to counterfeit revival. He comes in to strangle your experiences with God and causes slumber. Shame follows pride. Pride will bring with it contention, breeds quarrels and arguing, and pride defiles a man. **It is our biggest area of blindness.**
It is rooted in rejection and in rebellion. We react to rejection with perfectionism ending in puffed up pride, and performance orientation. One could be caught in a snare of pride.

The modern church today is largely asleep because of Leviathan’s work. Many are requiring deliverance from false, error filled ministries.

Pride may even hide itself under a false humility. “I’m such a mess”. Ego also rises up when we become hyper self-conscious. Self-awareness leads to intolerance of others, because they are not as perfect as we are. In comes a critical spirit as satan works to load us with demons. We become frustrated and impatient, because everyone is not as we want them to be. It is frustrating, for we cannot change them to suit ourselves.

Because a perfectionistic person is still aware of his own personal flaws and problems, he is miserable. He sees his problems and cannot solve them, therefore he begins to project them onto other people. He will talk about and accuse others *(Prov. 13:10)*.

Because other people are so messed up, this justifies his becoming disobedient and anti-submissive or rebellious. *That husband just won’t straighten up so she must take over. He will not be the priest of the house or pray, therefore she must take charge because he is not perfected yet.* Create him in you own image instead of letting God create him in His image. Ladies, if you try this, you are going to have a monster on your hands! It is better to leave him alone and let God create him in God’s image. Deep inside, the perfectionist believes that nobody can or should be trusted, not even God, because sometimes even He “misses the mark”.

When God does not seem to answer your prayers, you wonder why He messed up. After all, you had every right to have that prayer answered, the Word says so. “Why didn’t You answer my prayer, God?” If you got in your prayer closet and became real honest, that is what some of you would have to talk about.

This stands between you and everything else and will keep you from getting deliverance. *If you cannot even trust God, who can you trust?*

“Me, I’m dependable”, and in comes *Self-will* as you become your own source of authority. You will be selfish and stubborn, caught in a proud snare.

*Self-deception deceives, defrauds and misleads a person about himself. Self-seduction means to tempt, decoy or mislead into something wrong or evil.* When we seduce ourselves, pride re-enforces itself and it becomes a vicious circle. The afflicted one becomes unteachable, judgmental and usually seeks to control others with an attitude of possessiveness. It is a downward spiral, for when you become unteachable, you have moved to the place where very little help is available.

Pride makes professions such as: “It’s over; I can’t stand it any longer; I’m only human”, etc. Slogans we often pick up are loaded with pride, as are some religious advertisements, such as: *famous, renowned, apostolic, dynamic, powerful, international, etc.*

Some of our do not's and will not's: “I don’t do that and I don’t do this: can be pride. “Why God?” Who are we to ask God why?

| The good news is that Jesus is both the ANSWER and the DELIVERER. We know there is no condemnation in Christ Jesus and we thank the Lord for the spirit of conviction. May we all work diligently to root out all pride for the destruction of Leviathan, in the Name of Jesus. |

*(This work piece is based on a sermon preached by Steve Bell)*
PRIDE

ASK THE LORD TO REVEAL SPECIFIC AREAS WHERE YOU HAVE BEEN PROUD

1. Strong desire to do your own will rather than God’s will.
2. More dependent on your own resources than God’s.
3. Believing that your own opinions are better than other’s.
4. Desires to control others instead of developing self-control.
5. Considering yourself to be more important than others.
6. A tendency to think that you have no needs.
7. Finding it difficult to admit that you were wrong.
8. Tendency to please people instead of pleasing God.
9. Overly concerned about getting the credit you deserve.
10. Driven to obtain titles, recognition, degrees and positions.
11. Thinking that you are more humble than others.
12. Thinking more highly of yourself than you should.

CONFRONTING THE SPIRIT OF LEVIATHAN THAT WORKS WITH JEZEBEL

by Todd Bentley
http://www.freshfire.ca

[Also, John Paul's Jackson’s new book, “Unmasking the Jezebel Spirit” can be ordered at: http://theelijahlist.safeshopper.com/280/cat280.htm?808 ]

In the last few weeks in prayer, I have come up against a spirit called Leviathan. I have recently heard other ministries talk about this spirit. One pastor recently in a vision saw this serpent crawling into the church basement. I believe this demonic power works hand in hand with the spirit of Jezebel. Some have even had a vision of them both hand in hand. When we get victory over Jezebel we need to watch out for this Leviathan spirit. There are only a few direct references to this spirit in the scripture, but as I have studied out these passages I have received some revelation on how this spirit attacks.

Who is Leviathan? How do you expose and counter attack his assaults?

IT ATTACKS MINISTRIES

We have in the book of Job 41 and the first 6 verses of Job 42 a large portion of scripture on this spirit. The first thing I want to establish in this article is, who Leviathan is. I believe that this spirit is a principality not just a demon and primarily attacks ministries.

DEFINITION OF LEVIATHAN

The transliterated Hebrew word for Leviathan (livyathan) means, "twisted," and "coiled." In Job 3:8, (Revised Version, and marg, of Authorized Version), it denotes the dragon which, according to Eastern tradition, is an enemy of light.
In Job 41:1 the crocodile is meant; In Psalms 104:26 it denotes "any large animal that moves by writhing or wriggling the body, the whale, the monsters of the deep." This word is also used figuratively for a cruel enemy, as some think "the Egyptian host, crushed by the divine power, and cast on the shores of the Red Sea" (Psalms 74:14) As used in Isaiah 27:1 "leviathan the piercing [RSV 'swift'] serpent, even leviathan that crooked [RSV marg, 'winding'] serpent."

LEVIATHAN IS NOT A DEMON, BUT A PRINCIPALITY

When we read Job 41 and other passages that we will look at in this teaching, it will be clear that unlike popular belief that this Leviathan was a dinosaur, or as is taught by others that Ps 74:14 and in Job 41:1 is speaking of Leviathan "as a large sea monster of unknown identity," I believe that this creature is more than Ogo Pogo or some Lock Ness monster.

Leviathan is a demon principality not just a demon spirit. Lets look at a few verses;

**Job 41:1  "Can you draw Leviathan out with a hook?"**

**Job 41:10  "No one is so fierce that they would dare stir him up."**

**Job 41:26-32**
26 Even if one strikes at him with the sword, it cannot get any hold, nor does the spear, the dart, or the javelin.
27 He counts iron as straw and bronze as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make [the crocodile] flee; slingstones are treated by him as stubble.
29 Clubs [also] are counted as stubble; he laughs at the rushing and the rattling of the javelin.
30 His underparts are like sharp pieces of broken pottery; he spreads [grooves like] a threshing sledge upon the mire.
31 He makes the deep boil like a pot; he makes the sea like a [foaming] pot of ointment.
32 [His swift darting] makes a shining track behind him; one would think the deep to be hoary [with foam].

**NATURAL WEAPONS HAVE NO POWER AGAINST HIM**

It is clear that natural weapons cannot destroy him. Isaiah 27:1 "In that day the Lord with his severe sword, great and strong, will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan the twisted serpent, and he will slay the reptile that is in the sea."

It will take the sword of the Lord to overcome this Leviathan; it is more than just a natural large sea mammal.

I believe that the primary purpose of the spirit is to attack ministries.

**Ps 104:25-26  "This great and wide sea, in which are innumerable teeming things, living things both small and great. There the ships sail about; there is the Leviathan which you have made to play there."**
ALWAYS IN THE SEA OR RIVERS

When the scripture speaks about the Leviathan, it is always in the sea or in the rivers. The Egyptians both feared and worshiped this creature. They feared him in ancient Greek mythology as the "God of Chaos" and also worshiped him as the great serpent in their rivers responsible for prosperity and good business. The Egyptians believed they had created the rivers just because they learned to use it. This pride was one of Egypt's greatest sins.

I asked God about this verse in Psalm 104 and He showed me the sea is a picture of the "Sea of humanity" the world. In Isaiah 27:1 it is clear that when God is speaking about Leviathan in the sea He is speaking about the enemy nations of Israel in the world. This serpent like creature or as some believe crocodile that lived in the Nile, is seen along side of the ships.

Psalm 104:26 "There the ships sail about; there is the Leviathan."

Ships are prophetic of merchants and business. I believe ships are ministries those who are at labor in the "sea of humanity". This spirit wants to destroy ministries, especially those at labor in the harvest. This spirit wants to destroy and bring down ministries and as we will see he will do it with his greatest weapon, his tongue.

WHO IS LEVIATHAN?

It is clear in the bible that Leviathan is a serpent snake like creature. Isaiah 27:1 "In that day the Lord with his severe sword, great and strong, will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan the twisted serpent, and he will slay the reptile that is in the sea."

Psalm 74:13-14 "You broke the heads of the sea serpents in the waters. You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces."
I also believe that Leviathan was like or even was a crocodile (Job 41:2) "because of his crashings they are beside themselves," (Job 41:14-15) "who can open the doors of his face, with his terrible teeth all around? His rows of scales are his pride."

It is interesting that not only did Egypt worship this Leviathan but also that Pharaoh's crown had the emblem of a large serpent with a ruby in it. There is a connection in Ezekiel to this principality, Egypt and Pharaoh.

Ezekiel 29:3-5
3 Say, Thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster [of sluggish and unwieldy strength] that lies in the midst of his [delta] streams, [boastfully] declaring, My river Nile is my own and I have made it for myself.
4 But I will put hooks in your jaws [O Egyptian dragon] and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales, and I will draw you up out of the midst of your streams with all the fish of your streams which stick to your scales.
5 And I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers; you shall fall upon the open field and not be gathered up or buried. I have given you for food to the [wild] beasts of the earth and the birds of the heavens.

In Job 41: 2 the scripture speaks about hooking the jaw of Leviathan. In Ps 74:14 it speaks about Leviathan being food for the people and the inhabitants of the wilderness. In Ps 104:26 it is clear that Leviathan is living in the sea and rivers.
I believe that this principality worked through Egypt and Pharaoh and even helped to make Egypt what it was. What is clear in Ezekiel 29: 3-5 is the connection between Pharaoh and Leviathan. We will look a little bit later at the connection between Egypt and Leviathan in helping us understand how the spirit gains access, attacks and what we can do to overcome him.

**LEVIATHAN’S SEVEN HEADS**

Ps 74:13-14 "You broke the heads of the sea serpents in the waters. You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces.

It was recently pointed out to me in my studies on Leviathan that the seven heads of Leviathan are found in:

Proverbs 6:16-19

16 These six things the Lord hates, indeed, seven are an abomination to Him:
17 A proud look [the spirit that makes one overestimate himself and underestimate others], a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 A heart that manufactures wicked thoughts and plans, feet that are swift in running to evil,
19 A false witness who breathes out lies [even under oath], and he who sows discord among his brethren.

I have seen the way Leviathan attacks and how this spirit works, but I found the seven heads to be great revelation. As I studied this out further on my own I found the connection between Leviathan and the dragon in Rev 12:3 "A great red fiery dragon having seven heads and 10 horns."

Like Jezebel this spirit is anti-Christ and against the anointing on ministries.

It is interesting to note in the Hebrew and Greek translations of the word Leviathan, we will see clearly as it is and will be established in this article that Leviathan is translated: serpent, crocodile and it is even more clear that the dragon, Satan himself, is all these in one. Leviathan definitely carries the very nature and works of the accuser of the brethren.

**HOW THE SPIRIT OF LEVIATHAN ATTACKS**

The First Way That This Spirit Will Attack Is With His Tongue.

Job 41:1 "Can you draw out Leviathan with a hook, or snare his tongue with a line?"

The lying tongue: This spirit attacks out of his mouth with lies, gossip, accusation, criticism, faultfinding and slander.

Job 41:19 "Out of his mouth go burning lights, sparks of fire shoot out."
SPEWING WATER OUT OF HIS MOUTH

I asked the Lord about this and He showed me.

**Rev 12:15** "So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away with the flood."

This Leviathan wants you to be destroyed and carried away with the lies, gossip, slander and accusations he will bring against you and if he can he will carry your friends and those who labor with you in the ministry away in the lie and deception. He wants people to believe the lie and accusation against you. Number one, he wants to slander your character and bring reproach on your name.

HE WANTS YOU TO LASH OUT BECAUSE OF THE ACCUSATION

If the devil cannot get you in sin, he will accuse you or even make up a lie against you when you are innocent. **Proverbs 6:19** "A false witness that uttereth lies." is one of his heads. We need to be sure to respond to these demonically inspired attacks that even can come from those closest to you, being used by the devils purpose. We do not wrestle against flesh and blood. We must also remember to respond in a right spirit. We cannot afford to allow Leviathan to operate in us, as we can become offended at the lie and accusations, criticisms or judgments spoken of us and strike back. To strike back or lash out is what Leviathan wants. It is with his tail in **Rev 12:4** "that he withdrew a third of the angels in heaven."

Leviathan is working today through the Body of Christ and we see many churches, ministers and organizations bringing accusation against one another. There is a critical, faultfinding spirit at work in church today judging and speaking against moves of God, ministries and denominations different from one another.

We do not need faultfinders and those who feel to be the watchdogs of Christianity. We do need those who will restore the Body of Christ.

**Galatians 6:1** "Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted."

Let us not forget how many have been quick to judge harshly and criticize the Body of Christ, find fault and publicly publish Christian dirt. Let's not let Leviathan work through us but lets operate in the anointing of **Galatians 6:1**.

Another way we can counter attack this demonic assault of the tongue and lies, gossip and slander is by claiming Gods promise:

**Isaiah 54:17** "The mouth of the lies shall be stopped and No weapon formed against you shall prosper and every tongue that rises against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord."

We need to start speaking this verse out and acting on it in prayer. We also want to be sure this spirit has no truth in what it says. We don't want to give him a foothold by living in a lie in our lives. We can only effectively counter attack this spirit by living in truth in every area of our lives.
MISCOMMUNICATION

Job 42:3 "Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?" Or in the amplified: "Who is this who darkens or obscures counsel without knowledge?" Or as in another translation; "Who is this who seals up counsel?"

In Job 42:3 Job also declares, "Therefore [I now see] I have [ rashly] uttered what I did not understand, things too wonderful for me, which I did not know."

Job is trying to understand why what is happening to him is happening? God has this lengthily discussion with Job in Job 41 and reveals this principality Leviathan. Job repents in Job 42 and confesses that counsel and true understanding were kept from him. This spirit wants to get between you and the revelation of God and distort the word of the Lord.

Leviathan will seek to hide from you true revelation and confuse the true meaning of things.

SOWING DISCORD

This Leviathan spirit will hide the meaning behind what is said and cause there to be miscommunication and misunderstanding. That's how this spirit can sow discord among brethren. Have you ever been at the office or maybe in your marriage and something you say is taken the wrong way? Someone will say, "you said this" and you say no "I said this" and you both think you're right, or you say one thing and they hear it as another. You said it is black and they hear blue. Leviathan wants to get in between your conversation and hearing and distort or mutter what one is really saying. This can happen between friends, ministry and even children and parents. When you become aware of this attack on your ministry or in your relationships it is important to simply say "Leviathan I bind you in Jesus name".

LEVIAITHAN WILL ATTACK A PROPHETIC WORD

In Gen 3:1-5 the serpent (Leviathan) is wanting to distort and hide the true word of the Lord from Eve. Leviathan wants to cast doubt, mistrust and suspicion on Gods word.

1 NOW THE serpent was more subtle and crafty than any living creature of the field which the Lord God had made. And he [Satan] said to the woman, Can it really be that God has said, You shall not eat from every tree of the garden?
2 And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat the fruit from the trees of the garden,
3 Except the fruit from the tree which is in the middle of the garden. God has said, You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.
4 But the serpent said to the woman, You shall not surely die,
5 For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing the difference between good and evil and blessing and calamity.

The famous "Has God said?" Or is that really what he meant? Leviathan wants to twist God's truth and rob us of our promise. When this happens just simply bind this spirit from your prophetic promises.

I believe it was the spirit of Leviathan that was keeping Job from the true counsel of the Lord and hiding from Job his own small areas of pride and self-righteousness in is life. When God brings Job to chapter 42 he is no longer the one who justifies himself but confesses that he had not really known God by revelation. Lets be sure to give all these areas of any pride or self-righteousness to the Lord and ask for the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation in our life and ministry.
SONS OF PRIDE

Job 41: 34 "He beholds every high thing; He is king over all the children of pride."

This spirit carries an attitude of superiority, haughtiness, boasting and arrogance. He not only works in this kind of environment but also attacks ministries and individuals with the temptations of pride. Can you hear this spirit smooth and deceptive whispering in your ear? "Who do they think they are? They do not move in the power like you do. Who gives them the right to speak into my life?" The Bible says not to think of ourselves more highly than we ought to.

This spirit promotes self and self-serving agendas. We need to watch out for a false confidence, and keep a humble trust in the Lord. When God is using you mightily there is a constant temptation to play the name game or measure yourself with another and feel like we are more successful because of how much money we raise or how many come to our church or how many miracles we see. How big are your meetings? Power, numbers and what looks like God's favor based on power, miracles or healing and success in casting out demons do not always mean we are always right with God. We need to guard ourselves from the "well, I am too good for that attitude." "I will only do this or that." This spirit wants to set you up with a false confidence and getting your identity out of what you do, rather than who you are.

EGYPT AND LEVIATHAN

Lets look at Egypt for some insight on how Leviathan operates and what he did in that nation. In Ezekiel chapter 29-32 we have a series of prophetic utterances against Egypt and pharaoh. One of the first sins of Egypt was its pride and boasting out of a false confidence in things rather than intimacy with God. Egypt puts its trust and confidence in its wealth, how many horses and chariots it had and the numbers of its people.

This Leviathan spirit wants to promote you ahead of the Lord's leading, and move you into a place where you no longer totally depend on the Holy Spirit but on your gifting, charisma, finances, or denomination, traditions or programs. There can come a place in ministry where we can get it done with out Him; email lists, mail outs, websites, who you know, or monthly partners, lets go to the investors.

We can begin to lose sight of Jesus and hearing His voice and getting our inspirations, visions, initiative or new ideas from His presence. Sometimes the devil will give you a ministry machine if he knows it will move you out where it all started in the secret place, if he can distract you and keep you busy and feeling like all is well because the marketing tools and infrastructures are in place, "God is blessing me, the machine is running well."

There is nothing wrong with all these things that God uses, our ministry is a large ministry with all the tools, many staff, partners, huge infrastructure and we are growing more every day. All these are vehicles to help fulfill the blessing of God, but I need to keep my eyes on Jesus and remain broken daily before Him. There can be a place where we put our trust in the wrong things and this spirit will be your best cheerleader.

In Rev 12:4 it was with his tail that he withdrew a third of the stars, the angelic hosts who cast their lot with the devil we need to watch for the tail of leviathan." (BACKLASH)
PRIDE ATTITUDES

Here is a small list of attitudes we can ask the Lord to show us any of these in our lives.

Condescending Attitudes towards Others in the Body: We are to esteem others as higher than ourselves. If we catch ourselves thinking of another as less than ourselves in any way, especially in regards to spiritual gifting, understanding, etc. we must repent quickly.

Independent Attitude: We are to be united in heart as one, although we may all have different functions. If we ever feel "out there like we are just wanting to do our own thing" while maybe we are forgetting the fuller purpose of the Kingdom which is to embrace the whole body of Christ.

Self-Glory: Although it is good for one to enjoy the workings, dealings, gifting and blessings that the hand of the Lord brings to us, we must be careful not to think that it is because of our own greatness. All things are given to us as a gift of grace (undeserved, unmerited favor) and all the worship and delight in these blessings must be returned to Him who authored them. Remembering our helpless and humble estate without Him. We can never glory in our own righteousness; it is as filthy rags.

Self-Confidence: When we begin to feel a confidence in our own abilities to produce the anointing and the fruit of the Kingdom, we must be alert to the tempter.

Lack of Time in His Presence: Often times this is a sign that a temptation to pride has come. It indicates a possibility that we have become self sufficient and self ruled and no longer need all that we have and all that we are to flow from His Presence and Counsel. This is dangerous in that it can produce a mindset of "self rule" that subsequently asks God to bless and serve what man has initiated.

Critical and Condemning Attitudes and Thoughts: The heart of a "critic or accuser" is postured above others. The heart of a savior is postured in servant hood.

Boasting Over Achievements and Revelation: Often times this is not an outward action but an inward attitude. (Note: this is of the sin nature, not the "boasting in the Lord" as Scripture speaks of.)

Dishonor of Authority: We are to esteem and honor those in authority (even if they are NOT under Holy Spirit control, i.e. David's attitude towards Saul). Attitudes of dishonor towards leaders often indicate pride in the heart.

Desiring to be served: Jesus did not come to be served but to serve. This is the posture of humility.

Desire for Reputation: Jesus was a man of no reputation in heart. He emptied Himself. If we have inner desires to be esteemed by others, we need to be watchful. Pride could be lurking.

Desiring to Control Others: Use of a Position of Authority or Gift to Fulfill Selfish Ambition and Vision.

The only way we can effectively counter attack this assault is to live in humility.

Jam 4:10 "Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord and he will lift you up."

Do you notice it says, "humble yourselves", this is something we choose to do daily and in every moment we feel the attack of Leviathan in pride. Choose to go low, take the position of (Phil 4).
LEVIATHAN AND OTHER WATER SPIRITS

Leviathan – compiled by: CMS, Spring 2002

Leviathan is a principality not just a demonic spirit. Leviathan/Trickster is known by a variety of names depending on the culture. Some of these names include Utgard-Loke (Norse), Cin (Turkish), Eshu (African), one of the Ogdoa which can personify as Nun/Nunet in the rivers and water (Egyptian), Lotan a 7 headed monster (Cannanite), the salamander spirit (Chumash), water serpent god (Ojibwa), and Zuzeca (celestial form - Lakota). Leviathan's image is carved in early medieval stone carvings of the United Kingdom. (www.polenth.demon.co.uk/dragon/faumyth.html) He is Inktomi (Lakota), Nanabojo or Winabojo (Chippewa), Tieholtsodi (Navajo), and Wisagatcak (Cree).

In celestial worship Leviathan is represented as the constellation of the dragon, Draco. (In the Northern Hemisphere near Cepheus and Ursa Major.) Worship can also include the stars of Orion (including Betelgeuse and Rigel) and the Pleiades and Articus. As the serpent god Leviathan 'slithers' through a series of stars: puppis rho, puppis xi, puppis three, canis major, canis major delta, canis major omicron 2, canis major epsilon, canis major kappa, canis major lambda, canis major zeta, columba delta, columba kappa, columba gamma, columba beta, columba alpha, and columba epsilon. Ron Goodman, "Lakota Star Knowledge" (Rosebud, SD: Sinte Gleska University Press, 1992) p. 56.

Current religious groups which exhibit a direct worship of Leviathan involve the Temple of Set, Order of Leviathan. (www.remanifest.com/public/purpose.htm) "The Temple of Set mixes black magic/witchcraft with the black arts used by the German Third Reich."

Cindy Jacobs, "Deliver Us from Evil" p. 150. Final Fantasy IX Games also use Leviathan as a playing card. "The sea serpent hails from Ugaritic mythology appearing in tale from several ancient civilizations in the Middle East." (fflegend.com/ffiy/characters/garnet.html) The13th Tribe of Levi(athan), Shepherd Kings of Leviathan are an New Age organization. They are magicians that worship the sky through the snake. (www.reach.net/~wbarton/un.htm)

The tradition of Leviathan residing in rivers is found in ancient Egypt. By legend Leviathan lived in the Nile River and surfaced alongside ships. This tradition is also found within the United States. In the text, The Amazing Mississippi, the Mississippi River is described as being part female and part male. The lower parts of the Mississippi River are described as Old Al, the River King. "Old Al is a male alligator (Leviathan's most common form is as a crocodile) bigger than a barge. He bears a gold crown on his head and holds a huge pipe of tobacco in one of his scaly paws. With his other paw he takes delight in scooping up a sandbar to block a passage or plucking men off barges for his dinner. With his tail he switches currents this way and that to throw a tow up against a bridge pier or smash a levee or toss floods over farms and villages. "The voodoo doctors of the deep South sell good luck charms guaranteed to keep old Al in his place."
The roustabouts used to find that a **dog** or **pig** dropped overboard would sometimes mollify the king. And when they became weary loading and unloading cotton bales they would furtively drop some tobacco into the water. For it was well known that when Old Al smoked his pipe the fumes rose from the water and made a dense fog." Willard Price "The Amazing Mississippi; A River Changes It's Sex" p. 114-115.

Oral tradition and some local intercessors in South Dakota suggest that Leviathan resides in the "troubled waters", one of the **ancestral names for the Missouri River**. Leviathan's residence is accredited to the visual and spiritual differences between the opposite territories of the river. Local interviews indicated 'water serpent' sighting along the Missouri River in the Rosebud Reservation Area.

**Webster's Dictionary** defines Leviathan as "a sea monster represented as an adversary defeated by Yahweh in various scriptural accounts. (1) A large sea animal. (2) A large ocean going ship. (3) a totalitarian political state having a vast bureaucracy (4) something large and formidable."

Scripture always refers to Leviathan as residing in water, either the sea or a river. Leviathan's habits are described in **Job 41**. Leviathan cannot be caught, tamed, taught, domesticated, used in human services, used as entertainment, or served as food. The sight of Leviathan is enough to turn someone away. His outer coat is of hard scales and the underparts are of potsherds. He breathes fire and smoke from his nose. Leviathan is referred to in **Ezekiel 29:3-5, Isaiah 27:1, Job 3:8, Job 41 and 42, Psalm 74:12-14, Psalm 104:26, and Rev 12**.

**Appearances:**
- can appear visible or invisible, deceptive.
- has 7 heads.
- both male and female parts.
- common appearance as a water serpent or dragon, usually a crocodile.
- crawls, has feet. **Rev 13:1**
- divides affluence/wealth from poverty.
- works in unison with the principality called queen of heaven (found in association with the Jezebel spirit).
- was originally made by God. **Psalm 104:26**
- uses charms and witchcraft.
- can withstand fire.
- character like that of Satan himself. **Rev 12:9**
- powerful, ghastly and instills fear when confronted.
- often uses the spirit of bondage, spirit of fear, spirit of pride.

**Noted Leviathan effects on people:**
- insanity, paralysis, schizophrenia, and other illnesses.
- shape-changers, transformation of the body into a different being. ie. human to wolf or bird.
- discord, strife, accuses.
- can be used as a spirit guide.
- chaos and suffering.
- excessive pride, haughty, condescending, and arrogant.
- stubborn, cold hearted.
- lack of concentration, learning difficulties.
- gloominess and depression.
• unteachable, judgmental, possessive, and legalistic.
• seeks to control, associated with the Jezebel spirit.
• independent attitude, excessive self confidence.
• Deafness and blindness to the Holy Spirit, counterfeit ministries and worship.
• miscommunication, deception, twists the truth, lies, gossip, and slander.
• dishonor of authority.

Relationships:
Via the Norse culture, the Trickster is the father of the wolf spirit and all "monsters". Leviathan is commonly found in relationship with destruction and haughtiness. Proverbs 16:18 "The Thunderbird is connected with the strange, uncontrollable force of the Trickster figure, and his avatar, the heyoka" (holy man, in the Lakota ancestral religion).
"www.fiu.edu/~mizrachs/thunderbird-and-trickster.html"
"The fact that the Thunderbird displays many contradictory attributes links it to Trickster and to the contraries of Plains Indian culture."  Steve Mizrach "Thunderbird and Trickster"

According to Egyptian Mysteries, Nun, is a lesser deity than the sun god. "Then Nun spoke: 'My son, Re, the god greater than I from whom you came forth and mightier than those whom you have created, sit on your throne with confidence, for great would be the fear of you if your Eye were turned against those who are plotting against you.'" Barbara Watterson, "God's of Ancient Egypt" (Surry, UK: Sutton Publishing, 1999) p. 43

Summary: The main purpose of Leviathan is "to make war against the rest of her offspring - those who obey God's commandments and hold to the testimony of Jesus" Rev 12:17  The Bible also makes reference to the final destruction of Leviathan in Is 27:1, "In that day the Lord with a great and strong sword shall punish Leviathan the piercing serpent, even Leviathan that crooked serpent; and He shall slay the dragon that is in the sea" According to the prophecy of Ezekiel 29:3-5, "the Lord will then cast the body of Leviathan to the wilderness to be eaten as food by the animals and birds." Thus, the only thing that will slay Leviathan is the sword of God. For Job 41:10 reminds us that "no one is so fierce that they would dare stir him (Leviathan) up."

(Following info from JP Timmons)

Dark Kingdom

Biblical principalities

• Apollyon (Greek)– main function to promote false religion and idolatry. Predominant powers associated with it: Ashtaroth and Baal. Prevent commitment to God, also prevent financial commitment or support. Works with Mammon. Sends demons to keep Christians spiritually dry and prayerless. Fosters sin of pride and criticism.
• Abaddon (Hebrew)– means “eternal destruction”. In Greek it is called Apollyon. Function different. Polluting demon in Africa, especially homosexuality and other sexual perversions, also drug abuse.
• Belial – often called the god of the planet. Main objective to cause war and death. Associated powers Magog, god of war.
• Beast – Operates with deception, cause bloodshed, false worship and destruction. Number is 666. Symbol in the occult world is the leopard, sitting on a throne. Great master of deception in two areas: Ecclesiastical System – setting up demonic worship, Governmental or political system – use anti-Christ spirits.
Biblical powers

- **Ashtaroth** – called *Queen of Heaven*, worshipped as goddess. Works with *Baal* and *Apollyon* in the promotion of false religion. In charge of all *nature religions* and *paganism*, celebration of crop festivals and sacrifices for fertility. In Africa, controls *ancestor worship*. Relishes the sacrifices of the *first born* and *twins*. Claims to give children to infertile couples. **Divorce. Earth goddess** – secrets of plants and herbs. Hand-picked servants become “**healers**”. Responsible for Babylonian cult religion, through Nimrod and Cush. Represented by the *moon*.*Islam*. Dwells under the *black stone* in Kaaba.


- **Baal** – power who was worshipped by the Canaanites as god. **Bull god**, represented by a bull. Half-man, half-bull. Meaning “lord” or “master”. God of *fertility*. Sun god of Babylon. All worshippers of the sun are worshipping Baal. In Egypt known as **Ra** or **Son of the Nile**. Possessed Akhenaton, husband of Nefertiti. Promotes religious *prostitution*. Possessed Nimrod. Brought *alcoholism* into the world. Use *tobacco*, hallucinatory drugs, *sex, murder* and *pride* to control his victims. Favourite sacrifice = *first-born children*. Mockery of Jewish dedication of all firstborn. In Rome, Baal was known as **Jupiter**. Works with Abadd昂 for *alcoholism* and *sexual immorality*. Possessed Nebuchadnezzar during period of insanity. Chief demon in charge of *insanity* and *mental illnesses*. Symbol is *sun, star*. Also called *Orion*. Seat in East = Mecca, seat of false religions. Baal = all-seeing eye of Freemasonry, third eye of Eastern religions. India – known as Iswara, forbids eating of *cow*, a symbol for the *greater witches*.


- **Ariton** – in charge of all demons and agents with *magical powers*. **Charms**.

- **Mammon** – money. In charge of *storehouses* of Satan. Mass merchant for the Dark Kingdom. Often called the *Golden Demon*, *Golden complexion*. Facial markings common to *Yoruba* men in West Africa. Distributes wealth to the servants of Satan in the world. Establish contracts involving money and its distribution, has contracts with certain families of the earth. Keep money out of the hands of Christians. Entices people by making them become dissatisfied with what they have. Control all demons of greed and *selfishness, poverty* and financial destitution. Possesses mankind through the “love of money”.

- **Paimon** – controls all *celestial* or *heavenly demons*. Influence of *stars* and *planets*. Works with *Baal* and *Belial*. Known as *crystal demon*. Controls operation of familiar spirits. False prophecy. Especially in West Africa. Counterfeit to the revelation gifts of the Holy Spirit. *Mediums, channelers*. Introduce himself as **Michael**, the archangel. Lord over soothsayers and fortunetellers.
• **Asmodee** – called *The Stinker* – fat and smelly. Sexual immorality and marries people for Satan. Responsible for spirit of *Jezebel*, often works with Baal. Works closely with Abaddon. Work of Asmodee: prostitution, sexual perversion (homosexuality, lesbianism, bestiality), barrenness, contempt for one’s spouse and marital conflict, repeated divorces and inability to form permanent, cohesive relationship of the deepest kind, miscarriages and death of children. Primary goal – to pollute human race with immorality. He is the demon responsible for the spiritual *husbands and wives in Africa*. Water spirits work with him. Head of all water spirits is *Marine*, half-woman, half-fish (Mermaid). Another ruler of waters = Leviathan, started original rebellion with Belial. Asmodee breaks down morals.

• **Magog** – power and demon of war. Demon of *Iron*. Teaches people and nations to make war. Works closely with white witches. Demon that is invoked by black witches. Controlling demons who cause anger and hate. Possess people with anger, fear and hate. **Triplet spirit.** All black witches has triplet spirit. Gog is guardian spirit over Germany, communist countries of China and old Soviet Union. Also called spirit of anti-Christ.

**Rulers of the Darkness of this world.**

These rulers can be either demonic or human (spirit possessed humans). By the time a human reaches the level of **Ruler of Darkness**, they are more spirit than human. These are the most difficult people to deliver from the power of Satan. Promotion means you have to kill thousands of humans and cause much pain to mankind. Ultimate in Satanic bondage. **Prince of darkness** – elite. **Witches** – possess both male and female sexual organs. Extremely wicked. Possessed by spirit of witchcraft. Drives them to do evil. Spirit of witchcraft is most feared of all the wicked spirits. Four types of witches: **black, white, red and green.** Spirit of witchcraft hates mankind. Purpose of witches to cause havoc, destruction and bloodshed. **Function of Green witches** – herbal magic. **Function of white witches** – manufacturing. **Red witches** – transportation of blood. **Black witches**, located exclusively in Africa, most evil and powerful. **Death and destruction** to mankind. Spirit of witchcraft opens the door to more demons to possess a person. Must have physical body to do what they need to do. Brought in by Cain. Highest form of witchcraft – Luceferian witchcraft. In Africa, witches are feared more than the Lord God. Some witches are male, others female. **Wizards** are only male. Function similar to witches, use magic and charms. All of these people have **signed contracts** with the spirit world. Able to change form – shape shifting.

**Spiritual wickedness**

Beings are all evil spirits. Are made up of **familiar spirits** and **servant spirits**. Serve the other spiritual beings of the dark kingdom. Mission – take earth from man. Cause **sickness, poverty, even death.** Cause lying, adultery, drunkenness, theft, wife-beating, murder, etc. Operate through depression or possession of an individual. **Disease** – utilize law of sin and death

**Possession**

**Affliction** – continued problems.

**Habits**

**Death**

**Water spirits in Africa:** Work with Leviathan and Marine:

- **Orionta** – chameleon spirit. Gives power to assume different forms
- **Cyriel** – speaking in tongues and prophecy in Dark kingdom
- **Jezebel** – face and body of woman, one large breast, gain control over nations through sexual intercourse. Main spirit to destroy prophecy.
• **Ogeaso** – transfers Obanje spirits from Marine to human bodies
• **Djoko** – cripples human spirit by possession.
• **Molech** – sacrifice of children, fire rituals
• **Tinka** – replace human foetus with a snake.
• **Arcarine** – causing both physical and spiritual blindness.
• **Queen of the Coast** – lives in the sea off the coast of West Africa.
• **Spirits of Islam** – Mojaro, Fregal, Kabah – triplet – promote Islamic faith. Work closely with Ashtaroth. Majaro is Islamic demon of war.

(Following info from Samuel Dikaniankina)

**Dark forces of the Aquatic world.**

**Corruption of aquatic animals:**

• **Leviathan** – Ps 104:26, Isaiah 27:1. Leviathan has identified himself with Satan.
• **Crocodile** or **Lizard** – Ps 74:13, Ex 14:21-22, Ezek 29:2-5, 32:1-2
• **Serpent** – became a symbol of evil forces – Rev 20:2, Job 26:13. Jewel of 33rd degree in Freemasonry – represents Zero, the evolutionary origin of Freemasonry’s serpent god.
• **Fish** – mermaid, Dagon (Judges 16:23a), Lev 11:10-12, Deut 14:9-10
• **Hippopotamus** – Attributes of this spirit:
  • It is a combination of a water-spirit (during the day) and earth spirit (during the night)
  • **Very aggressive** and can cause great damage. One of the most dangerous spirits of Africa. Very territorial – always around water.
  • Destroys “crops” – moves into the church and causes great damage to God’s harvest, eg. Gossip, slander, judgement, criticism, etc. Tramples down baby Christians.
  • Dung-showering – shows dominance – breaks people down, slanders Christians, Jezebelic actions, intimidates, etc.
  • **Big mouth**, jaw clashing, lunging, yawning, biting – words that destroy! Mouth is used as a weapon!
  • **Sound waves** sent through water and air simultaneously – signalling function.
  • Hiding place – water
  • Skin is thin – vulnerable to overheating and dehydration.
  • Charges, tramples, chasing, roaring
  • Always in schools – never alone.

**Prayer**

• This is a fertility spirit. Sex will play a major role. Unclean spirits, promiscuity, lust, perversity, anal sex, sex magic, etc.
• **BIG open mouth** – WORDS are spoken, decreed, propheced that will be used by the evil one to cause much damage and destruction in God’s Kingdom.
• Uses air and water elements to send messages in the spirit – need to cancel and silence these messages and to redeem these elements.
• Always operates in a group – therefore isolate powers one from another.
• Very aggressive – anger, bittersomeness, murder
• Expose spirits to God’s Sun of Righteousness and ban from all waters in the spirit.
• Destroy “dung-makers” in the spirit, people and places defiled by dung. (See teaching on Behemoth: available from Kanaan Ministries)

Corrupted human beings living in waters:
The dead (Job 26:5)
Presence of cities under water.

Assignments:
• Plans of wars and calamities on earth.
• Storehouse of food for demons.
• Centre of meetings of occultists.
• Worship of idol of abomination
• Centre for clothing and designs
• Prison for disobedient demons
• City centre of Satan and dragon – under Bermuda triangle – Zone of death.

Water occult kingdom – 5 zones ruled by mermaid:
Queen of Beta, Queen of Shylon, Queen of Yamuna, Queen of Delta, Queen of Coast (Atlantis).

Hierarchy of satanic aquatic world:
Mysterious archspirit, demi-gods and queens (rule over zones), mighty and long snakes (rule over regions), male or female supreme mermaid (rule over centres), millions of mermaids and other water demons.

Dagon – fertility god in form of a fish. Babylonia, Phoenicia, Philistia. Son of El and father of Baal. Storm or grain god.
Neptune – Roman god of sea and fresh water, son of Saturn and Rhea, brother of Jupiter and Pluto. Identified with Greek Poseidon, represented with a trident, dolphin or chariot drawn by sea horses. Female counterpart – Salacia, goddess of leaping spring water. Neptune’s festival on July 23 (Neptunalia). Purpose of festival is propitiation of fresh water deity. Temple in Rome.
Nereus – Greek sea-god, father of nereids. Eldest son of Pontus (the sea) and Gaia (the earth)
Nymph – group of nature goddesses, inhabiting sea, rivers, fountains, hills, woods, trees, attendants on superior deity.
Water spirit – mischievous manlike creature living in water
Mermaids
Leviathan – Ps 74:14, Rev 11:7, Rev 12:3, Job 3:8
Functions and activities:

- Ability to change bodies and spirits with human beings
- Main objective to prevent mankind from worshipping the true God.
- Worldly philosophies (Col 2:8).
- False religions and cults (Col 2:18)
- World rulers and gods (1 Cor 8:5-6)
- Bewitch mankind
- Experts in spreading frustrations and sexual pollution
- Deception and spiritual violence – establish a kingdom
- Crave human blood.
- Marriage covenants to spiritual forces.
- Queen of heaven.
- Greed for power and pleasure of the world.

Dealing with these water spirits:

Is 27:1 – God’s sword
Ps 89:10,13 – Arm of the Lord
Ezek 29:3-5 – Hooks of the Lord
Ezek 32:2-3 – Net of the Lord
Job 26:12 – Wisdom of God
1 Sam 5:2-4 – Presence of God’s Ark of covenant
Is 50:2-3, Ps 105:29, Ex 7:20-21 – God’s rebuke
7. TRIBAL GODS AND SPIRITS OF SOUTHERN AFRICA:

The two most important nature spirits in South Africa are: Nomkhubulwana, the Corn Goddess of the Zulu and the River people or Abantubamlambo of the Xhosa. They live under the waters and have long fair hair. They are visited by trainee diviners who live among them for several days.

Worship of mother goddess was once a universal religion in Africa.

Water spirits – Indian Ocean is mightiest spirit for Zionists. Sea god removes their sin and evil spirits in baptism.

San – Spirit of the riverbeds, rain bull (Eland), water serpent (Rockwood Glen, Orange River), Kouteign Koorou (Master of the water, Miaputte on the upper Orange River, Fish River Canyon, Namibia). Mermaids (Oudtshoorn cave), sun, moon
Spirit of death – Heiseb.
Kaggen - trickster

Khoi – ancestral spirit – Heitsi-Eibib, main spirit – Tsui-Goab (creator), evil spirit, Gaunab (vengeful). Ancient sorcerer U-tixo (became God, was first Khoi-Khoi ever, became known as Tsui-Goab, the wounded knee, who was able to reincarnate, fertility, sun-worship). Chameleon spirit = rain,

Cape Town – water spirit – Adamastor, spirit of storm residing on Table Mountain, from Roman legends. Thetis – queen of the sea.
  • Flying Dutchman
  • Antjie Somers
  • Chalifah ceremony in Cape Town – in honour of Abdul Kadir Beker – trance dance similar to Barony dance in Bali.

Xhosa (people of the river – southern)
  • Nonqawuse – saw face of ancestors in the river Gxara. Promised to help drive away the Europeans – needed to destroy all cattle and crops. 18 February 1857 – 25 000 people died of starvation.
  • UDali – supreme creator – inherited from San and Khoi
  • People of the water (aBantu bamlambo) – semi-deities dwell in rivers, pools and sea (sea people) – also called merman. Cove Rock in East London.
  • Nomatolo – tiny messenger spirits
  • Isanusi spirit
  • Icanti – love snake
  • Lightning bird (impundulu) – lays eggs near streams and rivers
  • Isinqawunquwa – trouble
  • Tokoloshe – water spirit – also called hili.
  • Mbulu – water spirit
  • Hlankanyane – little deceiver
  • Qamata
  • People of the river – is abantu bombambi – plays a role in initiation of diviners, rain.
  • Lozi – group of powerful spirits associated with diviners.
Venda (people of the river – northern)

- Lake Fundudzi – where the ditutwane (shades) live under the waters (one-eyed people)
- Python god – god of fertility
- Makapane on hill overlooking Luvuvhu
- Domba Dance – snake dance of Venda – ceremony to honour the python god.
- Ditutwane of Phiphidi falls in Mutshindudi river – offerings to gods.
- Raluvhimba god – birdlike or eagle. Similar to lightning bird.
- Spirits of the terrain (zwidhadyani) – inhabiting most rivers and mountains in Vendaland.
- Ancestral spirits
- Rain linked to python
- Sankhambi – trickster
- Near Soutpansberg – Sibasa – large pool beneath Phiphidi falls where the spirits of the ngona ancestors can still be heard dancing under the waters.

Zulu

- Umuveli Ngqange – the first ancestor who appeared from the reeds (umhlanga).
  Umvelanqangi – sun god (also name of God in the Bible and son of Unkulukulu – the creator and Nomkhubulwane, the great goddess)
- Nomkhubulwane – princess of heaven – fertility
- Sun child
- Tokoloshe
- Mantindane spirit
- Great Earth mother arrived in isihlenga at St Lucia – gave birth to people out of the reeds.
- Mamlambo (River Monster) is the goddess of the rivers of KZN. Manifests as a snake.

Sotho/Tswana

- Tokoloshe
- Kwena – crocodile – totem. To be called a child of the crocodile is a very great honour.
- Lafitue – something similar than crocodile but more ferocious (confluence of Orange and Caledon rivers)
- Lightning bird (mamasianoke)
- Phuti – buck totem.
  Other totems: Taung (lion), Nyati (buffalo), Kgatla (Baboon), Tlokwa (wild cat), Noga (serpent), Pula (rain), Fokeng (dew), Rolong (iron – ba-bena-tsipe – dancers of iron)
- Lotlamoreng dam – great snake lives here, need sacrifices, called senoamadi (the blood drinker).
- Modimo (the great god), his wife, Nemagulo (the mother of the world), and his son, Ntwanatsatsi (sun god).
- Ntyamokoto (dog that guards the village of the gods),
- Kgogo-modomo (bird of all evil, hater of life)
- Nomhoyi (queen of darkness)
- Zwidhadyani – mountain spirits
- Sotho ancestors become gods. Crocodile is the river king. Sun symbol on the chest of the king.
Lobedu (land of offerings)/Pedi

- Modjaji – rain queen – from Karanga empire. Zulu believed that she had four breasts and called her Mabelemane. Called the rain with medicine stored in pots and magic horns. Use of gomana drums, which call the rain. Many sacrifices.
- Spirits of Ndawu class – speaking in tongues – initiation in form of a dance

Swazi

- Ncwala ceremony – fertility – queen of heaven
- Mkhulumnqande – supreme being – never really worshipped.
- King deified as the “sun” – people called Mlangene (people of the sun), rainbow = princess of the sky.
- Water spirit – nya-nya bulembu
- Ancestral spirits – emadloti
- Umtsakatsi – evil spirit
- Mafefenyane spirit – bones of dead are grind and mixed with medicine
- Umkoba spirit
- Bafana baluqungwe (boys of the luqungwe grass) – group of spirits

Pondo

- Luck heaps – isivivane – most important is Shaka’s near Mzumbe in Natal
- Thixo spirit
- Tokoloshe (Hili, Gilikango)
- Izulu (lightning bird)
- Inyokayabafazi (the snake of women)

Sabie River

- Spirit of Nyakuyimba

Animal spirits:

Ritual during winter – bury some corn – called “feeding the grandmother”

- Great mother goddess, female ancestral spirits
- Salt = sweat of the great Earth mother.
- Rituals – chicken – ward off bad luck – a sacrificed chicken is not eaten. Used in many ceremonies.
- Goat (imbuzi) – used as sacrifice to ancestors – speaks on behalf of the people. Means of communicating with the gods and ancestral spirits. Magical powers in its hide. Used in many ceremonies.
- Nkomati River named after a cow. Means “wealth” – Nkomati accord was signed in the Maputu corridor – money and wealth indicated. Named for a peace ceremony between two warring Swazi tribes.
- Hippopotamus – Bakavubu has it as their totem. Symbol of rebellion and confusion.
- Hyena – purifier or cleanser
- Rhinoceros – totem to Bedla people of Xhosa. Revered by all other tribes. Horn has great magical powers for annihilating and scattering enemies.
- Elephant – considered a spiritual entity – spirit of murdered gods – rain beast – totem animal to Dingane.
- Baboon – sacred animal – totem to Bafurutshe and Baloru of Zeerust. Familiar of sorcerers.
- Leopard – ingwe mabala – very ancient words that mean “pure kingship”. If you wear the skin of an animal – the characteristics of the animal becomes part of you. Purpose of the leopard – to protect the earth and all living things against demons, esp. the Chitawuli or whisperers of death.
• **Lion** – master of all flesh, “tau” means star creature.

• **Eland** – rain bull, antelope of the sun, equated with humility. Fat of eland used in many rituals.

• **Waterbuck** – carrier of pain, healing powers, horns form perfect crescent moon (healing moon)

• **Zebra** – sacred animal because tracks are imprints of crescent moon. Symbol of fertility and music.

• **Buffalo** – fertilize of the earth.

• **Kudu** – blundering aggressor, senseless pride, totem of Baralong who called it “father of iron). Horns also used in ceremonies and for rainmaking. Used to call the rain,

• **Aardvark** (ant bear) symbol of healing. Sensitive to the presence of secret energies in the soil. Used in rainmaking by Mudjaji, Duiwelskloof.

• **Python** – ability to hypnotize its victims, snake dance is to learn about the mysteries of sex. Python – symbol of the Earth Mother. Cultural dances releases the snake (umbilini) in each of the people to have psychic power – energy serpent (similar to kundalini).

• **Crocodile** – Bakwena – called “people of the crocodile”. Best bronze casters and tin and copper mining in South Africa, and the best astrologers in Africa. Symbolized all that was holy, powerful and purifying.

• **Tortoise** – African symbol writing word for rebirth or resurrection = tortoise. Used in horoscopes and fortune telling.

**Beliefs:**

• Black bull = embodiment of ancestral spirit

• Geometric designs of Venda – represents the crocodile – the primary emblem of Venda chieftainship.

• **Other:** Ethiopian churches – reject both Christianity and traditional religions.

**Positive:**

Moshweshwe (Sotho) banned witchcraft in 1855

**Southern Africa: Spirits of the Earth and Waters**

- **The Limpopo River Valley**, which was the birthplace of the first ever Southern African Kingdom, Mapungubwe, which extended for over the length of the Limpopo and also conducted trade with Arab traders. It is still seen as a powerful sacred site and had recently received World Heritage status.

- **Lake Funduzi**, the sacred burial ground of the Venda nation and a place of birth and creation in Venda mythology. This is the only true lake in South Africa and was formed in ancient times by a landslide. VhaTavhatsinde people under Chief Netshiavho settled around the lake and he became the keeper of the lake. There are numerous legends surrounding the lake. One such a legend is that a leper begged for food at one of the villages where the lake is now. He was refused food and then he cursed the village, which was then suddenly covered by water and one can still see the people living at the bottom of the lake. Another legend has it that this is the home of the God of Fertility, the python, and that at the beginning of Spring millet beer must be offered to the ancestral spirits in the water to determine whether it is going to be a good season or not. Sending a maiden with a pot of beer into the lake does this, she must then pour the beer into the water and if the water and beer mixes it is going to be a good season. If not, then other measures must be employed to enlist the help of the ancestral spirits to have a good season.
Close by Lake Fundudzi in the mountain is the Thathe Vondo forest where a sacred white lion haunts the forest to protect the graves of the chiefs buried in the sacred forest and south of the sacred forest is Lwamondo Hill where the sacred baboons live, who warned the Lwamonto people of the approaching Swazi raiders, thus saving their lives.

- **The Thathe Mountains and Holy Forest** are the home of the Venda Ancestral Spirits and burial sites of more royalty.
- **Thoyandou** (the head of the elephant)

### 8. SPIRITUAL WARFARE:

Declare the following Scripture verses against the actions of the practitioners of darkness.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scripture Reference</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Isaiah 19.1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;The burden (Prophetic word) against Egypt. (Egyptian mysticism and idols have been exported all over the world). Behold, the Lord rides on a swift cloud, and will come into Egypt; The idols of Egypt will totter at His presence, And the heart of Egypt will melt in its midst.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micah 5:12</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;I will cut off sorceries from your hand, and you shall have no soothsayers. Your carved images I will also cut off, and your sacred pillars from your midst; You shall no more worship the work of your hands;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zephaniah 1:4-5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;I will cut off every trace of Baal from this place, The names of the idolatrous priests with the pagan priests—Those who worship the host of heaven on the housetops; Those who worship and swear oaths by the Lord, But who also swear by Milcom; Those who have turned back from following the Lord, and have not sought the Lord, nor inquired of Him.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember God has never changed and He still hates idolatry. Therefore you can also pray:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scripture Reference</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Declaim Ps 148:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;1 PRAISE THE Lord! Praise the Lord from the heavens, praise Him in the heights! 2 Praise Him, all His angels, praise Him, all His hosts! 3 Praise Him, sun and moon, praise Him, all you stars of light! 4 Praise Him, you highest heavens and you waters above the heavens! 5 Let them praise the name of the Lord, for He commanded and they were created. 6 He also established them forever and ever; He made a decree which shall not pass away [He fixed their bounds which cannot be passed over]. 7 Praise the Lord from the earth, you sea monsters and all deeps! 8 You lightning, hail, fog, and frost, you stormy wind fulfilling His orders! 9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars! 10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and flying birds! 11 Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all rulers and judges of the earth! 12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children! 13 Let them praise and exalt the name of the Lord, for His name alone is exalted and supreme! His glory and majesty are above earth and heaven! 14 He has lifted up a horn for His people [giving them power, prosperity, dignity, and preeminence], a song of praise for all His godly ones, for the people of Israel, who are near to Him. Praise the Lord! (Hallelujah!)&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kanaan Ministries: The Four Elements (10/2013) 76
Cancelling covenants with the heavenlies:

**Genesis 1:14-19** “14 And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be signs and tokens [of God’s provident care], and [to mark] seasons, days, and years, 15 And let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light upon the earth. And it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights—the greater light (the sun) to rule the day and the lesser light (the moon) to rule the night. He also made the stars. 17 And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth, 18 To rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good (fitting, pleasant) and He approved it. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.”

**2 Chronicles 15:17** “17 But the high places were not taken out of Israel. Nevertheless, the heart of Asa was blameless all his days.”

**PRAYER:**

Lord God, You said: Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark seasons and days and years, and let them be lights in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth”; and it was so. You made two great lights – the greater light to govern the day and the lesser light to govern the night. You also made the stars; You set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light on earth, and to govern the day and the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. You saw that it was good.

O YHWH, in the Name of Jesus Christ, we cancel every covenant that was made and that will be made with the heavenly bodies. In the Name of Jesus Christ, we declare a divorce between the spiritual forces using the heavenly bodies as power-base and the spirits of the earth and the waters. We declare and decree that there will be NO SPIRITUAL MARRIAGE between these principalities and powers and NO STRENGTHENING of any ancient or current traditional religions in these areas.

We declare ALL COVENANTS with the heavens (sun, moon and stars), the earth and the waters, illegal and remove it from the spiritual realm. We announce barrenness to ALL RITUALS, CHANTING, INCANTATIONS or SACRIFICES.

In the Name of Jesus Christ, we seal the spiritual atmosphere over this area and close ALL DOORS that might be used by the enemy to infiltrate, manipulate, control or dominate the spiritual atmosphere. We command all spiritual forces converging on this area to go and submit themselves at the Feet of Jesus Christ, seated at God’s Right Hand in Heavenly places.
PART III – EARTH

The earth is seen as the cradle of all these elements. Everything that has physical substance – mountains, soil and in general that which springs from the soil. Soil gives nourishment and vegetation sustains life. Earth includes: Soil, planet, mountains, - high places, woods (forests), valleys, rocks, trees, herbs, animals, sand, salt, crystals, etc.

1. THE LORD’S EARTH

1 Chron. 16: 14, 30, 31, 33

*He is the Lord our God; His judgements are in all the earth.*

Tremble and reverently fear before Him, all the earth’s peoples; the world also shall be established, so it cannot be moved. Let the heavens be glad and let the earth rejoice; and let men say among the nations, The Lord reigns!

Then shall the trees of the wood sing out for joy before the Lord, for He comes to judge and govern the earth.

Ps. 24: 1, 2:

*The earth is the Lord’s, and the fullness of it, the world and they who dwell in it.* For He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the currents and the rivers.

Is. 66:1(a) “1 THUS SAYS the Lord: Heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool. What kind of house would you build for Me? And what kind can be My resting-place?”

Matt. 5:5: “5 Blessed (happy, blithesome, joyous, spiritually prosperous—with life-joy and satisfaction in God’s favor and salvation, regardless of their outward conditions) are the meek (the mild, patient, long-suffering), for they shall inherit the earth!”

Matt. 6:10: “Your Kingdom come, Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.”

Job 38:4 “4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Declare to Me, if you have and know understanding.

Hab 3:6 “6 He stood and measured the earth; He looked and shook the nations, and the eternal mountains were scattered and the perpetual hills bowed low. His ways are everlasting and His goings are of old.”

Num 16:32 “32 And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their households and [Korah and] all [his] men and all their possessions.”

Num 26:10 “10 And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died and the fire devoured 250 men; and they became a [warning] sign.”

Deut 11:6 “6 And what He did to Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up them, their households, their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Israel.”

Ps 72:19 “19 Blessed be His glorious name forever; let the whole earth be filled with His glory! Amen and Amen!”
Hab 2: 14; 3:3,19 “14 But [the time is coming when] the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord as the waters cover the sea. 3 God [approaching from Sinai] came from Teman [which represents Edom] and the Holy One from Mount Paran [in the Sinai region]. Selah [pause, and calmly think of that]! His glory covered the heavens and the earth was full of His praise. 19 The Lord God is my Strength, my personal bravery, and my invincible army; He makes my feet like hinds’ feet and will make me to walk [not to stand still in terror, but to walk] and make [spiritual] progress upon my high places [of trouble, suffering, or responsibility]!”

The Earth hears the words of my mouth!!!

Deut 32:1 “1 GIVE EAR, O heavens, and I [Moses] will speak; and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.”

Practical Application

Earth/animal spirits

Ezek. 28:17: Your heart was proud and lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendour. I cast you to the ground; I lay you before kings, that they might gaze at you.

In the African tradition, when a baby is born, the umbilical cord is placed on the family altar which means that in the spirit the baby is tied to the family totem. This totem can be a lion, a snake, a monkey, an elephant, a leopard, etc. (African masks). Snake skins are wrapped around their arms and legs and many other animal parts are used as power points in the form of ornaments on the body. (A lion’s tooth around the neck, etc.)

Eastern Practices and Martial Arts

In the West, animal spirits are evoked when participating in Karate, Yoga or other eastern practices. Fighting techniques of animals are studied and then implemented.

Kung – fu:
History: They would have cock, dogs, etc. fights, bet money, and draw pictures of animals in the fight.
Kathas: are worked out according to animal positions. They have stances of the tiger, leopard, eagle, snake, monkey, lion, cock, etc. All kathas and sounds made are animal sounds.
In Europe, many families have animals on their family crests, e.g. the wolf, the lion, the dragon, the bear, etc.

In Red Indian cultures (shamanism) the people are strongly bound to animal spirits, e.g. raven, coyote, rattle snake, buffalo, bear, beaver, etc.

The Bushmen (Khoi San) worshiped the sun and did their paintings (which often depicted eland) in a trance.
For the native **Australians a lizard represents** their tribal ancestors. Clan totems: kangaroo, dingo, etc.

In **Egypt** the crocodile, jackal, ibis, cat, hippopotamus, etc. are holy animals.

In **India** the Hindus worship the elephant, monkey, etc.

- **Chinese horoscopes**

  The Chinese horoscopes consist of the following animals: Cock, dog, rate, pig, ox, tiger, rabbit, dragon, snake, horse, sheep and monkey.

- **Western horoscopes**

  The western horoscopes consist of the ram, bull, lion, scorpion, crab, fish, etc.

2. **LEYLINES / MAGNETIC FIELDS**

**What are Leylines?**

- They are the product of unchallenged, defiled stewardship affecting past/present generations.
- They are the “corridors of power” that influence certain geographical areas.
- They are “geographical areas of influence” that are interconnected through various power points.
- They form a “network” of negative/occult-based influences that have gained access to an area through idolatrous worship, immorality, untimely bloodshed and false covenants over many years.
- They are at times associated with Freemasonry and its influence over churches/communities/cities.
- They can keep a community in bondage to a negative influence and cause spiritual blindness to the Gospel of Christ (2 Cor 4:4).
- They are part of a demonic infrastructure in any given area – locally, nationally and internationally.
- They are used by the demonic realm to ensnare churches and entire communities into bondage.

**How do we deal with Ley lines?**

- They can be “fractured” at local level and broken on a larger scale when there is corporate unity among church and prayer leadership.
- “Fractured” / “broken” leylines leads to **evangelism**.

**Ley Lines – Teaching by Dr Henry Kirby**

**A. INTRODUCTION**

**Ley lines** are lines of naturally occurring connections between objects such as mountains and between man- made structures.

The term ‘Ley lines’ was coined by an Englishman Alfred Watkins. On June 30, 1921 while sitting in his car in Herefordshire, he glanced at a map and realised that there were a number of straight lines criss-crossing the country.
They connected hill tops and other natural features, old churches, ponds and ancient monuments tumuli (mounds) built by Neolithic man. Watkins decided to name them “Ley lines” after the Saxon word “Ley” meaning a “cleared glade.” In ‘Old Straight Track’ 1924 he asserted that what he had found were sighting points laid out by prehistoric peoples in laying out an elaborate system of trading points. In ‘Goatfoot God’ 1936 Dion Fortune expressed the opinion that the stone circles and ancient monuments were spiritual power centers.

In 1929 a German Pastor, Teudt, independent of Watkins’s work, discovered that Teutonic sacred places were strung like pearls on a necklace along invisible lines of force. One of the most famous ley lines starts at a prehistoric burial mound, passes through Stonehenge, a man made hill Old Sarum, Salisbury Cathedral, the ruins of an old Chapel, Clearbury Ring and ends at Frankenbury camp 29 km away from where it started. (1) (Figure 1)

The actual origin of placing structures in straight lines is uncertain.

A study of maps both on a city scale and a national/international scale reveals the presence of these unnatural connections.

A surprisingly high number of supernatural experiences are said to occur on or near leys (2) (Figure 2). Some researches believe that leys are located along channels of geophysical power. They suspect that ancient peoples sensed a pulsing energy coursing through the earth and built their monuments at sites where the energy was strongest. Intersections of leys are called nodes. The energy here is strong enough to set off psychic phenomena e.g. At Loe Bar a phantom army appeared in 1936; At Chanctonbury Ring in 1974 a young man was suspended into the air for 30 seconds and at Chilcomb road in 1976 a couples car inexplicably stopped and was started again by an alien from space.

Investigators who are dowsers have found powerful earth energy in stones at Stonehenge – powerful enough to knock a man unconscious. (3)

In the village of Macgregor in the Western Cape (South Africa), flying saucers are reported to have been sighted (4).
**English Ley**
This ley line (right) begins at a prehistoric burial mound and can be traced for over 29km (18 miles) across England.

**Stage Two**
Stonehenge (above right) lies 1.6km (1 mile) south of Frankenbury. Stonehenge, the prehistoric circle of megaliths, is certainly the most famous landmark on this ley line, attracting thousands of visitors.

**Old Sarum**
The next stop is a prehistoric man-made hill (right).

**Cathedral**
The line continues south, and runs through Salisbury Cathedral (right)

**Minor Point**
The ley line runs over the ruins of an old chapel (right).

**Earth Works**
Clearbury Ring (right) is the remains of another ancient English man-made structure that can be found on the path of this ley line.

**The Finish**
Frankenbury Camp, the last point on the line, is an ancient earthwork, probably built to defend a prehistoric village.

---

*Figure 1*
B. LEY LINES and CITIES

It is noticeable that the US defence HQ is called the **Pentagon** and that the original military HQ in South Africa, the Cape Town Castle was designed in the form of a Pentagon. Interestingly, the foundation stone of the Cape Town Castle was laid in 1666. Jan van Riebeeck, the “founder” of South Africa, is portrayed giving a classic mason salute (hand across his chest) in period paintings of him. His son, who held high office in Batavia but not in South Africa, posed in a similar fashion.

Sometimes Ley lines are so arranged to form Pentagrams across cities and nations, for example:

- Pentagrams in **Washington D.C.** *(Figure 3)* and the alignment of structures in the city center according to the positions of the sun at the solstice can clearly be seen in the street plan of Washington *(Figure 4)* (5) as also seen in the Encyclopaedia Britannica.(6) The U.S. Capitol Building and the surrounding roads and parks form the head of a gigantic owl that is laid out in the street plan of Washington. George Washington while dressed in full Freemason regalia laid the foundation stone of the U.S. Capitol building. *(Figure 6)*

- An extended Pentagram connecting churches and key landscape features was identified around **Rennes-le-Chateau** in France, the former headquarters of the Knight’s Templar. *(Figure 7)* (5)

- A Masonic design in the City of **La Plata** in Argentina was identified by Ed Silvoso and other intercessor leaders *(7)* *(Figure 8)*

- In a similar fashion a Pentagram can be found across the City of **Cape Town**, South Africa *(Figure 9)*. This Pentagram incorporates the town of **Stellenbosch**, which was (illogically) left out when the various former towns were incorporated into the newly formed Cape Town Unicity. This Pentagram starts at the Cape Town Castle, follows a ley line to Stellenbosch, swings down to Simons town Mountain (above the former British Naval Base), goes up to the odd arrow head point which forms the northern corner of Durbanville, then goes down to the General Botha Naval training facility in Gordon’s Bay (General Botha was the first Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa in 1910 and a Freemason) and ends running back to the castle. At the exact centre of this Pentagram is the Cape Town International Airport, the modern gateway to the City.
The street plan of Washington DC, like all the major Brotherhood cities, is a mass of asoteric symbolism. The streets around the Congress Building are designed to mark the places the Sun rises and sets at the winter and summer solstice. There is also a hexagram or Star of David.

The inverted and distorted pentagrams in Washington streets, one points into Congress...

...the other into the White House.
Colonial Freemasonry

George Washington in his regalia. Anonymous oil portrait

The extended pentagram identified by David Wood and Ian Campbell in the area around Rennes-le-Château. They connected churches and other key landscape features.

Figure 7

Kanaan Ministries: The Four Elements (10/2013)
Cape Town, South Africa

A power Ley line runs through Cape Town starting at the Simonstown Mountain, through the Simonstown Naval base, through Muizenberg where there was a military base 100 years ago and where a battle was fought between the British and the Dutch 150 years ago, through Youngsfield army base, Freemason Lodge in Wetton, Power station in Pinelands, Freemason lodge in Pinelands, Wingfield Air force base; direction Giza in Egypt. (Line AA Figure 10) This line is crossed at 90 degrees by another line (BB) that runs from Lion’s head mountain peak through the Rhodes Memorial (the Rhodes Memorial is a copy of the temple in Pergamum in ancient Turkey in honour of former Cape Colony Prime Minister and member of the committee of 300, Cecil John Rhodes who helped arrange the Anglo Boer war of 1899 to 1902 which ensured that South Africa’s gold and diamond wealth passed into the hands of the Illuminati (8)). The 2 lines cross at the Alicedale Primary School in Athlone, then goes through the biggest Mosque in Cape Town (the gold domed Gatesville Mosque) heading towards Vergelegen, the farm originally owned by one of the earliest governors of South Africa, WA van der Stel and lately by the Anglo-American Corporation. The former chairmen of Anglo-American were the Freemasons Sir Ernest and his son Harry Oppenheimer, both members of the Committee of 300. All important foreign dignitaries who come to South Africa visit this farm to plant a tree, for example the Duke of Kent (the head Freemason in Britain and cousin of Queen Elizabeth II).

Another line from Simonstown Mountain runs through the Freemason lodge in the suburb of Glencairn, then runs through Lion’s head and in the direction of London. (Line AB Figure 10)

Cape Town’s famous flat-topped Table Mountain is known as a ley line vortex point. The Satanists, New Agers, and Green Peace people all regard it as their high altar in the South. When seen from a distance, the front view of Table Mountain has the shape of a Trapezium, a shape often associated with the drawing of occult power.(9)

The outline of the City Bowl of the center of Cape Town, bounded as it is by the hills of the Table Mountain group makes out a two faced (Janus headed) head with the typical ancient Egyptian snake over the forehead, as seen on an aerial photograph of the city. The head of Nephertiti, the wife of one of the Egyptian Pharaohs can be seen on the outline of the street plan of the town of Boksburg in Gauteng Province of South Africa. The star constellation of Orion is also stamped on the city of Cape Town by an alignment of key mountain peaks and buildings.

C. INTERNATIONAL CONNECTIONS to CAPE TOWN

C.1 World Pentagram (Figure 11)

The streets of the Cape Town City center are laid out at 45 degrees N-East & N-West. A line going down Wale Street eventually ends up in Washington D.C. A line going down Adderley Street, runs through the South African towns of Kimberley, Krugersdorp, Pretoria and Tzaneen, then Beira & Quelimane in Mozambique before heading towards Beijing in China. (See also Figure 14)

A 13° NW line ends up in Brasilia, while a 13° NE line ends in Jakarta, Indonesia.

By connecting these lines, a massive worldwide Pentagram is formed, centred on Cape Town which appears to be the lynch pin. A genuine revival in Cape Town will disconnect the whole thing. The Pentagram lines are from Cape Town to Beijing, Beijing to Brasilia, Brasilia to Jakarta, Jakarta to Washington and Washington to Cape Town.
The distance Cape Town to Jakarta is longer than the distance Cape Town to Brasilia resulting in the Pentagram being somewhat offset although the angles are the same.

Brasilia was built ‘in the middle of nowhere but because of geographical connections to Cape Town & Washington. Canberra in Australia also has no logical reason for it to be where it is. Canberra’s international ley line connections need further study.

C.2 Africa Pentagram (Figure 12)

The Ley line AA (Figure 10) which starts in Cape Town continues to Cairo (? Giza), Egypt; The line from Giza continues to Dakar in Senegal, Dakar to Dar-es-Salaam (? The adjoining Island of Zanzibar), Tanzania, Dar-es-Salaam to Rabat in Morocco, Rabat to Cape Town forming a continent wide pentagram across Africa. The line from Jakarta to Washington on the world Pentagram is parallel to the Dar es Salaam to Dakar line on the Africa Pentagram. The line Giza to Dakar on the Africa Pentagram is also parallel to the line from Beijing to Cape Town on the World Pentagram. This is completely beyond coincidence.

All the key cities on the Africa Pentagram and most on the World Pentagram were key cities associated with the slave trade.

The first slaves brought to Cape Town came from China, while most came from Indonesia. Slaves were shipped from Gore Island in Dakar to North America (Washington). Slaves were exported from Zanzibar to the Islamic Nations.

Only males were taken due to Islamic religious scruples which resulted in a continual need for more slaves as they were worked until they died and never propagated. As a result the Islamic nations have no slave descendent populations. The children of Israel were enslaved in Egypt for 400 years. Moroccan slave ships raided many countries for many years.

If the planners of a world agenda can control the exact position of capital cities of the world to fit in with their preoccupation with the laws of sacred geography, is it hard for them to control just 2 people in every country (the head of Government and the leader of the main opposition party)? I don’t think so. There is evidence that every U.S. Presidential candidate since 1922 had been a Mason, the heads of all the G8 Nations are probably Masons and the last 2 heads of State of South Africa have been identified as giving clear mason signals. A number of heads of Government and senior Cabinet Ministers in South Africa over the last Century and a half were Masons.

C.3 European Cities and Cape Town.

Ley lines can be drawn to connect most European major cities to Cape Town. (Figure 13). The lines are not very clear on the exact figures in question (Figures 10 and 13) as they were worked out on very detailed wall sized maps and had to be reduced to a single page size to make the present illustrations.

C.4 Other Ley lines

A Ley line runs from La Plata in Argentina to Cape Town, continues as the cross bar of the Cape Town Pentagram (Figure 9) to Stellenbosch, and then continues on to Swellendam, George, and Port Elizabeth (Nelson Mandela Metropole) before crossing the ocean to Australia.
D. GENERAL

D.1 International Leys

A well known Ley line starts at Stonehenge, runs through Paris, Rome the Pyramids of Giza and ends in Mecca. Capital Cities in North Africa can also be connected with straight lines. (Figure 14) Mogadishu in Somalia, Addis Ababa in Ethiopia; Khartoum in Sudan and Tripoli in Libya are all in a straight line.

The Ethiopian Highlands are key Ley line conjunction points. There are ancient standing stones in certain places in these highlands. The lines converge around these standing stones and not necessarily passing through cities. A line from Addis Ababa in Ethiopia runs through Asmara in Eritrea en route to Mecca and Medina in Saudi Arabia. Addis Ababa also connects to Dakar on an international Ley line (see 4.2). A line from the former Capital of Botswana, Francistown runs through Bulawayo in Zimbabwe (previously named Rhodesia after Rhodes, the Freemason Prime Minister of the Cape Province in the late 1890s ) to Harare. This line T-junctions into a line from Lusaka in Zambia to Harare and onto Mutare on the Mozambique border.

D.2 Global Ley lines

Some Ley lines are only straight when seen on the curvature of a globe. On a flat map they cannot be seen. Phnom Penh in Cambodia, Bangkok in Thailand, Rangoon in Myanmar (previously Burma), Calcutta in India and New Delhi in India are on a straight line on a globe. Following the curvature of the globe, the line then swings across Europe through Tbilisi in Georgia, Sophia in Bulgaria, Rome in Italy, Madrid in Spain, Lisbon in Portugal and then down across the Atlantic and South America to Lima in Peru.

A line from Addis Ababa in Ethiopia to Ndjamea in Chad, Niamey in Niger, Mopti in Mali and Dakar in Senegal continues across the globe through Cape Verde, Bridgetown in Barbados and onto San Jose in Costa Rica. One can also draw a straight line through Germany, the Balkans, Sudan, Rwanda to Mozambique (all countries split by civil war, ethnic strife or divided). It is noticeable that the Ley lines forming both the Global and Africa Pentagram run through Sudan, a country which has been involved in a Muslim-Christian civil war for over 20 years. Bujumbura in Burundi is in a straight line with Harare in Zimbabwe and Maputo in Mozambique. A Ley line through Amsterdam in Holland through Berlin in Germany; Warsaw in Poland and Kiev in Russia continues down across the globe through Afghanistan and India to Canberra in Australia.

During 1999 and 2000, the World Watch feature in Time Magazine had a map in it of “random” newsworthy events that took place around the world. When connecting these “random” dots it became clear that on most occasions ley lines were shown to connect the various cities. (Figure 15 and six other unnumbered maps) Intercessors were briefed on the above before the 21 March 2001 city wide prayer meeting in Newlands, Cape Town. The last map to come out in the World Watch series was on March 26, 2001 and it showed a clear triangle pointing towards Brussels in Belgium. (Figure 15)

REFERENCES
5. Ike D, The Biggest Secret (quoting another reference) Figure 30
7. Silvoso E, That None Should Perish, Regal, Ventura 1994
3. PRACTICAL PRAYER:

What effect can earth as an element have on us?

How can we be tied to the earth in an occultic way?

Prayer Strategies

Micro:

- Birth
- Abortions and miscarriages
- Birth Control
- Star signs
- Horoscopes
- Family Crests
- Obsession with certain animals
- Candles, herbs, crystals……
- Food – fertility gods / Halaal, etc
- Herbs / Stones / Crystals / Maze / Labyrinths* / Sand

Macro:

- Leylines
- City / Town Crests / logos.
- Star Alignments with satanic days, war memorials, seasons, high places, etc.

* LABYRINTHS – HEALING SPACES

“LABYRINTHS ARE APPEARING EVERYWHERE THESE DAYS – IN GARDENS, AT SCHOOLS, ON CHURCHGROUNDS, EVEN IN THE CONSULTING ROOMS OF THERAPISTS. WALK THROUGH IT OR FOLLOW A LAP-SIZE FINGER LABYRINTH, THE EXPERIENCE IS ENRICHING AND IT PROVIDES INNER PEACE.”

On hearing the word labyrinth, the image of a peaceful, winding path through a cool garden comes to mind, or perhaps a terrorizing chaos of passageways where you get trapped time and time again until you panic, wondering if there is an exit somewhere.

A labyrinth may be both: a one way path or a maze where you encounter one cul de sac after the other! But the labyrinths that we see nowadays in hospital gardens, parks, church grounds, overseas airports and even in suburban driveways, are not mazes where you may get lost. They are healing spaces which say: come here, slow down and walk in quietness in order to have a look inside of yourself and become aware once again of those things with eternal value.

Labyrinths are old – even as old as mankind itself. The spiral, which is viewed as the ancient labyrinth, was used in rock paintings, even in 20 000 BC. In the Bronze Age, clay tablets, stonewalls and coins were blazoned with simple seven-circle labyrinths. The question remains why this specific pattern appeared in Southern America, Europe, North Africa, India and other places at about the same time.
In about 100 BC, the Romans got the labyrinth fever. Mosaic labyrinth patterns adorned their villas and country homes, but they were too small to walk in deep concentration. After the fall of Rome in the fifth century, labyrinths seemed to disappear from the earth. It was only in the Middle Ages when they appeared again, this time strongly as a Christian symbol.

The most prominent Middle Ages labyrinth, is the one in the Gothic Cathedral in Chartres near Paris, France, which was built at about 1200. The intricate floor pattern is 13 m in diameter and consists of eleven circles. In those times believers viewed it as a symbol of Jerusalem and believed that they would come nearer to God when they walked it. Those who wanted forgiveness for their sins, ‘walked’ the labyrinth on their knees.

**When labyrinths was in fashion**

During the 16th and 17th centuries, many fashion conscious (and bored) aristocrats had labyrinths in their gardens. These labyrinths consisted of one-way paths, but because it became more and more linked with erotic love and intrigue, it became intricate mazes and passages.

Landscapists and architects competed to design labyrinths in which pleasure-seekers would get entrapped. We can only imagine what heated games were played between those high fences of the “labyrinths of love” ... in the 18th and 19th centuries, labyrinths were viewed as worthless, and much of it was destroyed, even labyrinths at churches.

**Spiritual voyage**

The labyrinth is a common human symbol which was taken over by Christianity and they christianized it, according to Rev. Danie du Toit of the Dutch Reformed Church, Waterkloof in Pretoria. He has a passion for symbols and there is a colorful cement-labyrinth on the church grounds, as well as a temporary one on the floor of the church-hall.

“Symbols do not have any magical power”, Danie emphasizes. “Because you yourself give significance to it, the origin is of lesser importance. Even if labyrinths are older than Christianity, it can be used to strengthen your faith. When I build a labyrinth, there will always be a cross in the middle to represent Jesus.”

Each year before his catechism class has their confession of faith ceremony, Danie fixes up the labyrinth in the church hall. “It is made out of masking tape, and it forces me down on my knees. Every catechism member has to walk in quietness through it the week before his/her confirmation, thinking about the symbolism of his/her journey.

The labyrinth is based upon the classical seven-circle pattern, which means that sometimes you have to walk back the way you came, only in another lane. I explain to them beforehand that they cannot get lost, even if you walk with your back to the cross. The same way we stay on our road to God, even if we sometimes feel very far from Him.”

Danie encourages them to “put down” their spiritual and emotional burdens at the cross in the middle en to walk out of the labyrinth as free people.

Labyrinths do not always have to be viewed seriously. When he holds a camp-meeting for his congregation, he builds a labyrinth out of string or something similar, and the children have hours of fun. “They do not walk in it, they run! When the labyrinth gets broken up at the end of the camp, the pattern clearly lies there imprinted on the terrain.”
**Labyrinth therapy**

Children love labyrinths, says Susan Corbett, neuro-linguistic- and psychoneurotic-immunology facilitator in Johannesburg. In her private clinic, she is helping people to obtain harmony between body and soul, and also how to utilize change for their benefit.

Susan uses a wooden, lap-size, two-finger labyrinth as diagnostical and therapeutical aid. Two classical seven-circle labyrinths, mirror images of each other, are carved in wood. The idea is that you follow the curves simultaneously with one right- and one left finger, preferably with closed eyes.

Most children when they first see the labyrinth, wants to immediately draw the pattern with their finger, she says. The manner in which they do it, will show, amongst other things, which hand is dominant and how advanced their eye-hand coordination is. The way they approach the “corners”, gives her insight into the way they handle problems and challenges and this may also bring to the forefront some problems they might have.

Daily use of the two-finger labyrinth develops integration of the left- and right halves of the brain. Susan recommends this for children with problems like attention-deficiency / hyperactivity syndrome and dyslexia. It “calms” them down before they start with their homework sessions and also helps with insomnia, she says. The same are true for adults.

Jodi Gordon Forbes, BAT – *(Body alignment technique)* and process work therapist, is co-owner of The Labyrinth in Cape Town, the home of these particular two-finger labyrinths. Jody sees the labyrinth as a counteract for children’s fending fever.

“Computer- and television games do not stimulate a child’s creativity or organ of touch. It does not keep them busy in a creative way; it only manipulates them with that which is given on the screen. On top of that, it develops a competing attitude, which may cause that especially sensitive children can become more stressed.”

When children use the labyrinth, there is no competition. It teaches them to trust their organ of touch – a sense which is underdeveloped in our technological age, feels Jodi – and it develops creativity and problem solving abilities.

“The moment you close your eyes and draw your finger upon the pattern, your focus shifts from outside to inside. You sidestep the logical left brain and get access to your creative part and internal wisdom. Even if it is unknowingly, your values and beliefs come to the forefront – aspects which do not receive enough attention in our materialistic and task orientated existence and society. Often people spontaneously receive solutions for their problems while busy with the labyrinth.”

Jodi doesn’t know of research which declares or confirms the powerful working of two-finger labyrinths, but experience taught her that the regular use thereof, makes a positive difference.
“People have to test it for themselves. I believe it speaks with us because it is an archetype, a primitive pattern which exists in all cultures. And of course this is not a haphazard pattern. The classical labyrinth is based upon a particular mathematical principle, on the golden relationship or golden ratio, in which the proportion between two lengths are equal to 1.618033988... This appears especially in creation: this is the proportion of your front finger joint to your finger, of your head to your body, it relates to the position of the planets and the seeds in a sunflower. No wonder that people, when they look at a labyrinth, say that it reminds them of a heart, a uterus or the brain. A labyrinth is in synchronization with nature and creates inner harmony.”

Perhaps the reliving of the labyrinth has something to do with our need for a simpler, more natural lifestyle – for a one-way road to a place of quietness. What this quietness means to you, you will have to discover for yourself: balance, peace or a meeting with God.

An example of a labyrinth, built from 800 old tires at the Castle in Cape Town. A design of an African spider web was used, based upon the sand-drawings of the Tchokwe-people of Angola. More than 200 teachers and thousands of children from Khayelitsha were involved in the building process.

The threefold path:

There is no right or wrong way to walk a labyrinth, but one approach is based on the threefold path of purification (purgation), enlightenment (illumination) and oneness (union).

Purification: From the entrance to the center, you concentrate upon letting go of your worries and cares. Some people walk with palms up to symbolize the process.

Enlightenment: In the middle, you open yourself up for insight and clarity. You may hold your palms up as an expression of your receptiveness.

Oneness: On your way out, you focus upon making that which you have received, your own. Once again you may walk palms up to symbolize your prayer for strength and guidance. At the exit you may turn around, fold your hands and say a prayer of thanksgiving.
PART IV – FIRE

1. THE FIRE OF GOD

The Fire of God has the unique attribute of being an incredible blessing or an all-consuming fire. Depending on the condition of our heart, it can have a good effect or a bad effect. Those whose hearts are right will receive the power of God to sanctify and “burn away” the impurities and sin in their lives. Those whose hearts are not right and are in rebellion to the Lord will be consumed by the same fire, the same power of God.

God’s fire as a sign of:
- His appearance – Ex. 3:2; Ezek. 1:4-27; Acts 7:30.
- Out of God’s mouth – Ps. 18:8; Rev. 11:5.
- Seven lamps of fire – Rev. 4:5.

God’s fire as judgment
- As a plague – Ex. 9:23-24.
- Vengeance (Hell) – Jude 7
- Tormented forever – Rev. 14:10, 11.

God’s fire as a blessing

We go through trials of fire
- Rev. 3:18.

Man and fire
- Pass through fire – Lev. 18:21; Jer. 7:31.

As an offering – Exodus & Leviticus

Five previous destructions by fire
- Israel complaining – Num. 11:1-3.
- Those who are not priests - 250 men in Israel – Num. 16:35.
- 102 men of Elijah – 2 Kings 1:10-14 – takes out the impure.

First trumpet – Rev. 8:7.
Two witnesses – Rev. 11:5.
Destroy Babylon – Rev. 18:8.

1 Kings 18:24:
Then you call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the Lord; and the One Who answers by fire, let Him be God. And all the people answered, It is well spoken.
Ps. 97:3:
*Fire* goes before Him and **burns up** His adversaries round about.

Is. 43:2(b):
*When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned or scorched, nor will the flame kindle upon you.*

Mal. 3:2(b):
*Who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner’s fire and like fullers’ soap.*

**Practical prayer**

If you or any of your ancestors have ever taken part in one of the following, it is vital to renounce it.

- Zoroasterism
- Fire walking or fire eating
- Summer and winter solstices
- Sun worship
- Freemasonry
- The Broeder Bond
- Red Indian cultures – sweat lodges, smoking peace pipes, etc.

Wherever you see any of the following, pray over the sites. Bind all workers of the devil using the sites, strip them of their authority, assignments and power and decommission them. Ask the Lord to send His escort angels to remove the bound things to the feet of Jesus. Cover the sites with the Blood of Jesus Christ and ask the Lord to turn the curses into blessings.

- **Accidents** – death by fire, burns, fire, hot fluids, etc.
- **Praying mantis** (fire god worshipped by Hottentots)
2. ZOROASTERISM

(Applicable also to people with background of Freemasonry, Rosicrucianism or New Age)

I renounce and reject Nimrod (symbolized by bee in mouth).

I renounce and reject the initiation ceremony where I was baptized in the blood of a bull, and then drank wine and ate bread.

I renounce and reject the seed of the woman, and Zornaster as head of the fire worshippers.

I renounce and reject every form of sun worshipping, also the festival of the burning lamps to honour the sun. I cut myself loose from the Persian magicians that guard the secrets of the eternal fire, and I renounce and reject this eternal, unholy fire.

I renounce and reject the name Mithra (the Roman Sungod), one of Nimrod’s names.

I renounce and reject the all-seeing eye of Ahura Mazda, and also that he is the overlord. I renounce and reject the seven degrees of initiation to the highest level of cosmic life. I renounce and reject Sophia, the snake, and cut myself loose from the snake and also from all the above-mentioned info, as well as from all soul ties with any person/s and master/s of Zoroasterism.

I renounce and reject the Templars and spitting on the cross.

I renounce and reject the Ophites and the curse of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. I ask forgiveness for all these deeds, words and rituals. I confess them as sin in the eyes of the True God and Father.

I renounce and reject all forms of free thoughts, liberalism and immorality in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Who died on the Cross at Calvary for my sin.

Amen.

INFO ON MITHRA

Mitra, Mithra, Mithras (Roman); (Aryan, Mazdean, Mithric, Hindu, Vedic, Zoroasterian; Babylonia, India, Persia, Greece, Rome) Also known as: Dharmaraha (India), Mihir (Persia), Mihr (Pahlav dialect), Shamash, Surya (India), Yama (India)

A Sun god. Fertility god. Corn god.

MITHRA - origin Persia (Iran). "God of the upper air", known period of worship circa 400 BC to 200 AD thoughout area of Persian influence.

MITRA (Hindu) is a Babylonian sun god and fertility deity. As a Vedic sun god and Hindu solar deity, Mitra is represented as minor ruler of the day, while Varuna, the moon, is the ruler of the night. He is co-guardian of the laws by which the universe is maintained and nature is made fruitful. He guards over contracts and friendships. He is one of three gods to judge men’s souls & rule over departed spirits. Bulls were sacrificed as part of covenants or pacts between nations. He is the protector of truth the the enemy of lies, has ten thousand eyes and ears, so is all-seeing, all-hearing and never sleeps.
MITHRAS (Greco-Roman) name of the Iranian Mithra, whose cult and mysteries were spread by Roman troops and seafarers over the whole of the Roman Empire in the first & second centuries AD. As the god of loyalty, truth and the fight against evil, Mithras became the favorite god of soldiers. The cult excluded women and its rituals were held by night in underground rooms (mithraeum sing., mithraeum, pl) The central act was the slaughter of a bull - originally, it was believed by the god himself - an act which birthed the world and/or its vegetation. Mithra's original identity as a god of light was gradually intensified until he appeared as the figure of Sol invictus, the 'invincible sun'. In late antiquity, the universal appeal of this god shows itself in the number of spinoffs with other gods (Mercurius, Zeus, Serapis.)

The Mithraic Mysteries was an exclusively male cult. It excluded women but permitted men from all economic stratas to become members. Though prevalent in Greece, it was far more popular in Rome where it was established in approximately 67 B.C.E. The worship of Mithra in Rome became extremely important. And was valued for its mystery and its ethical system. The Mithraeum was generally found in a cave but if one was not available it was built in a subterranean crypt.

See http://museums.ncl.ac.uk/archive/mithras/frames.htm for details on Roman Mithras cult rituals and artifacts found in the UK.

ZOROASTERISM - The old Aryan religion

Zarathustra (Zoroaster in Greek) lived around 500BC and was a reformer of Assyro-Babylonian religion who introduced monotheism to a previously polytheistic religion. His teachings are recorded in the Zend Avesta, one part of which consists of 20,000 verses. These verses brought him the reputation of father of magic.

In ancient India, Iran and elsewhere, the 'ideology' of a tripartite division of society parallel to a tripartite classification of the gods was prominent.... Among the Aryans, then later the Indians, Mithra and Varuna represented respectively

- the judicial and magical aspects of the first function, the province of priests.
- The second function, the martial spirit or force, was the domain of the warriors and the god Indra,
- while the third function, that of fecundity or growth, was the concern of farmers and breeders of animals.

As other discovered texts have proved, the Hittite pantheon was in fact borrowed from (or through) the Hurrians. A particular treaty, between the Hittite King Shuppilulima and Mattiwa, king of the Hurrian kingdom of Mitanni circa 1350 BC, however, listed among the divine witnesses, "Mitra-ash, Uruwana, Indra, and the Nashatiyanu gods, the very Mithra, Varuna, Indra, and the Nasatya gods of the Hindu pantheon!" Zecharia Sitchin, The Wars of Gods and Men

Zoroaster calls himself a zaotar (Indian hotar) in the Gatas (Yasna 33.6)....He also retained the old poetic form, for the meter of his Gathas is similar to that of the Vedas. He further exalted the concept of asha, 'truth', the rta of India, and further used words in the same sense as in the Vedas.

Zarathustra was the son of a priest of a pastoral tribe. As a boy he showed much concern for others and was deeply interested in finding the truth of religion. At the age of thirty, or a little older, he had a decisive religious experience in which he encountered the angel Vohu Manah (literally 'Good Thought'), an aspect or emissary from God.
The angel transported him in spiritual form to the great spirit 'Ahura Mazda', the 'Wise Lord' - henceforth Zarathustra's name for God.

The god whom he addressed as **Ahura Mazda** had attributes, both ethical and celestial, of the **sky god Varuna**, a focal figure of Vedic religion...But the indigenous religion of early Iran entertained belief in a host of other gods and spirits - **Mithra, Vayu, Yima, the fravashi, and so on.**

**Zarathustra**...equated the gods with evil spirits, who seduced men from the true worship of the one Spirit....He often mentioned Druj, the 'Lie', which was an evil force waging a struggle against Ahura Mazda....The **chief evil spirit in the service of Druj was Angra Mainyu.**

**Zoroaster's** cosmology was based on the concept of a struggle between **good and evil.** Zoroaster said that this struggle was to take place over a period of **12,000 years** divided into **four stages.**

- **The first stage** consisted solely of spiritual existence during which time a chief god designed the physical universe.
- **During the second stage**, the material universe was created, followed by the entrance of the chief god's opponent into the new universe for the purpose of creating problems.
- **The third phase** consisted of a battle between the chief god and his rivals over the fate of the many souls who came to occupy the universe.
- **In the fourth and final stage**, the chief god was to send in a succession of saviors who would finally defeat the opponent and bring salvation to all spiritual beings in the universe. According to Zoroaster's model, the world is in the fourth stage.

**The chief ritual of Zoroastrianism, the fire ceremony**, seems to have derived from the earliest times in the Zoroastrian tradition - perhaps from **Zarathustra** himself, who, according to later tradition, was killed while performing the fire sacrifice.

There is little doubt that Zarathustra was adapting and attempting to **purify the old Aryan fire sacrifice**, which had centered on the figure of **Agni in the Vedic hymns.**

During the Achaemenid dynasty there developed a tendency to restore the cult of lesser deities within the framework of Zoroastrian belief in **Ahura Mazda's supremacy.** The **Amesha Spentas**, for instance, were more personalized. The **fravashis**, or **ancestral spirits**, though they were identified with the highest part of the human personality, and so entered into the later **doctrines of immortality**, were restored in the form of **guardian angels.**

The Magi had opposed the Zoroastrian movement when it first spread through **Persia.** They were drawn into the new religion because of their excellence as **priests and magicians.** The magi imported into Zoroastrianism certain practices that gave the faith a character more ritual and magical than ethical. The latter portions of the Avesta have much to way about **spells and incantations...** There was a considerable proliferation of the mythology of evil: a whole **hierarchy of spirits** were ranged under the leadership of **Angra Mainyu.**

Despite the virtual demise of the religion in its homeland, it contributed to the stream of **western religious history.** In eastern thought the Zoroastrian idea about later Saviors who would help mankind played some part in the rise of the **Bodhisattva cult** in **Greater Vehicle Buddhism.** Traders and travelers must have exchanged ideas about religion as they followed along the **silk routes of Central Asia to China.** It is probable too the **Mazdaean magical ideas entered into later Taoism**, through Chang Tao-ling. Oriental ideas transversely contributed to Manichaeism.
Zoroastrian dualism, in which good is opposed by evil, influenced both Judaism and Christianity.

MITHRAISM

Understanding Constantine, Mithraism, and the fertile Pagan background environment of the Romans, will help explain many beliefs and practices seen today. Mithraism is about the worship of the sun, which was titled *Mithras Solis Invictus* (Mithras, the unconquered sun). The "mysteries" of this religion were revealed only to the initiates, who were predominantly soldiers of the Roman army. They spread this religion all over the civilized world by way of the good Roman roads.

Mithraism was the primary religion of the Roman Empire from BCE 222 through the 4th century CE. It was the chief rival of "Christianity", which history shows compromised radically in order to convert pagans into “believers”.

By the 4th century CE, the sect of Judaism called the *N’tzarim* no longer existed openly, and Gnostic clones of it had sprung up and began to compete with Mithraism for dominance. One historian said, “The entire European continent and New World would be Mithraic today, if Christianity hadn't come along.” Other historians have put it another way: “Christianity didn't conquer Mithraic Paganism. Mithraism blended in, and CHANGED NAMES” The doctrines, feast dates, rituals, accoutrements, and organizational structure have scarcely changed at all. The religion of Mithraism itself was the result a merger of the astrology of the Chaldean priests of Marduk (Baal) with the Indo-Iranian priests of Mithras. The sun-idol, Mithras, is mentioned in the “sacred writings” of both cults; the Avesta and the Vedas. The sun-idol is called “THE LORD” in both. The Hindu Krishna is called THE LORD, as you will recall the syncretistic lyrics in the song, My Sweet Lord by George Harrison, where vocalists chant “hare Krishna” interchangeably with hallelu Yah. All the while, the song blends the concepts under the impersonal, indefinite, and vague title, "LORD".

MITHRAIC DOCTRINE

1. The centre of the Mithraic sun-cult was at Rome.
2. The leader of the ritual service was titled *pater*, Latin for father - inherited by the priest craft of Catholicism (against Matt. 23:9), and they wore cruxes as amulets, with costumes of black, having NEHRU collars, originating from the Indo-Iranian roots.
3. There was a *Pater-Patratus* over the paters; a *papa*, or *pope*.
4. The hierarchy initiates below pater were called *brothers*.
5. The cult was for men only.
6. The cult had the Trinity: *Mithras, Rashnu*, and *Vohu Manah* – 3 “persons”, but yet "one".
7. *Sun-day* was kept hallowed in honour of Mithras, the sun, called Mithras Solis Invictus. This has produced our popular name for the first day of the week, *Sunday*. The pattern of resting on Sun-day comes to us directly through what is called the *Blue Laws*, enforced first throughout the Roman Empire, then through the western traditions into our "New World". The edict was initiated by Constantine I, forbidding officials, artisans, or merchants from engaging in any work on the *Sun-Day*, to give honour to the sun, *Mithras*.
8. There were 5 levels within the hierarchy.
9. *December 25* was observed as *Mithras’ Birthday*, called "Natal is Invictus", the rebirth of the winter sun, unconquered.
10. Initiates had to undergo a ritual sprinkling (affusion, which involved being under a bull, or Taurus, which being cut to dead allowed the initiate to become saturated. The custom of bloody bullfights seen in Spain harkens back to this cult. The custom of performing Christian “baptisms” in the spring at Easter time will take on greater meaning as you learn the following information.

11. Special value was attributed to the moral virtues of religion, truthfulness, purity, and generosity.

12. Mithraists would enter “paradise” (a Persian word itself, also called Elusion Fields, Nirvana, and Nether World) by the Three Steps:
   A. The Good Thought.
   B. The Good Word.
   C. The Good Deed.

13. The cult supported the divine right of kings (including Emperor worship).

14. The pater (father) stood at one end of an oblong room, performing mysterious blood rituals; there was an indoor “altar” at his end, on which a victim (Latin, “host”) was sacrificed. They had a sun-shaped wafer disc like the Egyptians, and the assembly knelt, sat, and stood in unison.

It was during this time of the "clash" when Christianity and Mithraism merged, that Jerome translated the Greek Writings of the "New Testament" into Latin (391-403). His real name was Eusibius Heirymonius Sophronius. He took the Greek word SAUROS (beam, stake, pole) and carried it over to the Latin word CRUX.

This was an important shift in the meaning of the original word. The Hebrew word was "NAS", used for the word “POLE” that the serpent was lifted up on. To a Mithraist the CRUX had a significant religious meaning. It could be represented as an "X" or a vertical line crossed horizontally. In the spring, when the Mithraists sacrificed a Taurus (bull), the sun was “CROSSING” the celestial equator, and was in the zodiac sign of the Taurus. (“Zodiac” actually means animal figures, related to the word “zoo”). These rabid Pagans “allegorised” or interpreted this as the sun (Mithras) overcoming the bull, “crossing” the celestial equator, so the cross was their most cherished religious symbol. The cross was intimately linked to their rituals – and still is. A “Black Mass” uses the cross, and was practiced long before Christianity existed. Let's keep our spiritual priorities intact as we move along, and see if the Mark of the Beast can be linked in any way to Sun-day, the sun itself in Pagan worship, and the Pagan's symbol of the sun.

The words we have inherited from “Jerome's” Latin translation include cross, crucifixion, and crosier. So, "cross" is a Latinism. In one of it's Babylonian forms, it was a tilted crux, with an arrow point at the high end, representing Nimrod standing on the tower shooting his hunter arrow at the skies. It was a bow and arrow. He may have even done this, shooting at the constellation Taurus. This is the link with the “Golden Calf”. We still call the centre of an archery target “the bull's eye”. The sign of the “cross” was a Pagan sign of “overcoming”. The Babylonian constellation “Orion” the Hunter (Archer) represents Nimrod of Babylon. Pagans practiced Astromancy, Pyromancy, Necromancy, and other occult forms of divination, and the cross was intimately linked to their rituals – and still is. A “Black Mass” uses the cross, and was practiced long before Christianity existed. Let's keep our spiritual priorities intact as we move along, and see if the Mark of the Beast can be linked in any way to Sun-day, the sun itself in Pagan worship, and the Pagan's symbol of the sun.

Since the Earth Mother was thought to be “fertilized” in the spring (Ishtar, or Easter), the Babylonian symbol for "woman" was also a cross, with the sun circle above it (the sun did the “fertilizing”). If you research Constantine, you will learn he had a vision of the sun with a “Cross” beneath it, the same symbol used for "female" today in biology, a type of “ankh”. The circle is also interpreted as the sun, and “circuses” like the ones held by Caligula were occult religious displays, involving animals of the Zodiac, and three “rings”. The Olympic Games today use 5 rings as a logo, representing the 5 original planetary deities worshipped in Babylon.
In fact, it is still the custom to carry a torch lit by the "sacred fire" altar on Mount Olympus to the site of the games. Where the games are held, an altar dedicated to Zeus is lighted with this torch, so all the nations and athletes who participate are unknowingly worshipping Zeus. The whole world follows after the "Beast", through the fossilized customs. So, you can see there are many ways we can be found practicing a lie, and having a "mark" or outward sign of following this beast. Human traditions may appear innocent, but if you can easily trace their origins to ancient Paganism, they are abominations.

**ODD THING:** People who are Christians today don't usually ever think of their "Jesus" as being a Jew, nor do they realize He is a "rabbi", and was called such by many in the Brit Chadasha.

Yet they also use the "excuse" that the TaNaKh (O.T.) was mainly written to "Jews" and by "Jews" for "Jews", so Commandments like observing Shabbats or making a distinction between the "clean" and "unclean" are now irrelevant for them. Quoting verses from the TaNaKh will often be met with a response like, "but that's Old Testament". Likewise, unbelieving Jews will not acknowledge the Brit Chadasha either. Can you imagine Paul or Peter standing there quoting a passage from the TaNaKh, and being told "but that's Old Testament"?

**CHRISTIANITY'S PAGAN CONNECTION**

Constantine is the connection which bonded Paganism to the belief in the Jewish Messiah. Excused as "enculturation", Paganism poisoned the message of repentance beyond all recognition. If you study any aspect of the growth of Christendom, you will only encounter one bloodbath after another.

If you go in search of the worst persecution of Christians by Pagans, you will find that it was a picnic in the park compared to what Christians did over many centuries to non-Christians, and even to one another in various struggles for dominance. Constantine made Christianity the Roman State religion, but it's form was far from anything known to the first Nazarenes. **Constantine had to MERGE the multitudes of Pagans** who were mostly his own soldiers – with the Nazarene faith, in order to control his vast empire. This reconciliation, or merger of the Nazarene faith with Mithraism, produced what we see today as “Christianity”. He made the "cross" the primary symbol of this new merger, thus rallying the Pagans around its emotional meaning. The main issue at his Nicene Council in 325 CE centred on the date of "EASTER", again the most important point in the Pagan mind when the sun "crossed" the Zodiac at Taurus.

**Constantine fused Mithras and "Christ" together**, borrowing from the Pagan background of sun-worship for every interpretation. Many of the Pastors in Christendom **know** these things, but never bring them up. Most don't care, it's just a job. A few are afraid that bringing it up will unravel their world. You will notice that if you privately discuss these things with a pastor, he will pluck two or three verses from Paul's letters, then turn to stone – not wanting to pursue the real truth. He really doesn't want to get the "bottom" of it, because it will expose everything he teaches and lives by as being a lie.

The secular population live in their own dream world as well. Some are idealists, blissfully going through life getting the weather reports and sports scores. There are many distractions to occupy yourself with, but very few people can get real information, or put it into a meaningful form.
The Roman Beast's most powerful tool is the calendar, as I called it the great "dragnet". When people are made aware that old Babylonian "rhythms" are being kept in the annual cycles of Sun-day, Christmas, Easter, and Halloween, it sometimes endears these rituals to them even more. The "Eastern" religions have become fascinating to many westerners, and they search for hidden secrets in them – and call it "New Age".

One recent movement of a New Age cult has been the embracing of the Statue of Liberty as an idol. They place lilies near a plaque which displays a prayer to her as the Earth Mother. This enormous colossus is an image of the Babylonian goddess of the dawn, the Earth Mother. The "liberty" she offers the people of Earth is liberty from the Creator's pattern for living: "Why do the nations conspire and the peoples plot in vain? The kings of the Earth take their stand and the rulers gather together against the Lord and against his Anointed One. 'Let us break their chains' they say, and throw off their fetters."

This is from Psalm 2, and sums up how people seek to be "free" to choose their own way to happiness. Queen Semiramis remains their image, although she was a witch. The image was a gift to America from the French people, a larger replica of a statue of the sun goddess on a bridge in France. The global "secret societies" linked to the Illuminati know all about this, and they just make sure the common people are manipulated to carry out their agendas. They refer to their armed forces as "cannon fodder", and actually use wars to make more money, and keep populations under their control. The love of money drives the evil.

Constantine adopted the insignia called the "labarum", a cross with a wreath above it with the Greek letters CHI and RHO inside it. He had it displayed on the shields of his soldiers, as the "Christian" emblem to go forth to conquer in. Later, the "Crusades" were launched with the marauding murderers wearing large red cruxes emblazoned on their chests. The word "Crusade" refers to this crux. The errors overwhelm the world because they and it are in great darkness. Rabbi Jesus came to teach the world, but it has not received His teachings. Therefore, when the time comes, it will be punished, convicted of its crimes against Him, and the obedient children of the Father will inherit it.

The saying goes that a wise man pointed at the moon. The idiot only looked at the finger. Considering outcomes of Christianity over the last 1600 years, it would appear that early on, the whole point was lost. Constantine's government tried to "fix" a perceived problem, and wound up making it worse. It's a sad commentary, but governments haven't changed much in that respect.
During the Christianisation of the Norse areas, and all during the Crusades, people were given the choice: 
CONVERT 
OR 
DIE

Then came the 600 year reign of terror by the inquisition.

(Dogma from the Catholic Encyclopaedia)

ROMAN CHURCH TIMELINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>DOGMA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 300</td>
<td>“Baptism” by immersion changed to affusion (sprinkle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 300</td>
<td>Prayers for the dead. (Against Deut. 18 &amp; Yesha Yahu 8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 310</td>
<td>Making the &quot;sign&quot; of the CROSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 325</td>
<td>Anathema (death) decreed to anyone who adds or changes the creed of faith of Nice. (See years 1586 &amp; 1560).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 375</td>
<td>Veneration of angels and dead saints.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CE 394  
*The Sacrament of the Mass*
Missal Recitata, Low Mass, priest + 1  
Missal Cantata, Sung Mass, priest + 1  
Missal Solemn is, High Mass, priest + 2  
Missal Pontificalis, Bishop + priest+?

CE 431  
The worship of Miryam (Mary).

CE 431  
Miryam "Queen of Heaven" (against Yerme Yahu 7:18, 44:17, 44:25).

CE 431  
Miryam "ever virgin" (against Matt. 1:25, Mark. C3, Yn. 22-4).

CE 431  
Miryam "Mediatrix" (against 1 Tim. 2:5, Matt. 11:28, Eccl. 9:6).  
Priest craft began to dress in "priestly garb".

CE 526  
Sacrament of "Extreme Unction".

CE 593  
Doctrine of "Purgatory" - by Gregory  
(against John 5:24, I John 1:7-9, 2:1,2, Romans 8:1).

CE 600  
Latin language only language permitted for prayer  
(against 1 Cor. 14:9).

CE 709  
Kissing the feet of pope is ordered  
(against Acts 10:25,26, Rev. 19:10).

CE 750  
Temporal Power of pope declared  
(against Matt. 4:8,9, 20:25,26, John 18:38).

CE 754  
Council of Constantinople ordered removal of all images and abolition of image worship.

CE 785  
Miryam "co-redemptorist" (against Acts 4:12, Ps. 14:7, Israelites/Hebrews 7:25).

CE 788  
Miriam "worship" (against Romans 1:25, Yesha Yah u 42:8, John 7:10).

CE 788  
Worship of cross, relics, and images re-authorized (against Exod.20A; Deut. 27:15, Ps. 115).

CE 850  
Fabrication and use of “holy water”.

CE 890  
Veneration of St. Joseph, husband of Miryam.

CE 965  
Baptism of the bells - ceremony of actually "baptizing" bells to ward off demons and to call the elect to vespers when blessed bells are rung.

CE 995  
Canonization of dead saints (against Romans 1:7, 1 Cor. 12).
CE 998  Fasting on "Fri-days' & during "Lent" (against Matt. 15:11, 1 Cor. 10:25, 1 Tim. 4:1-8).

CE 1079  Celibacy of priesthood/priest craft declared (married priests ordered to cast oft wives, against 1 Tim. 3:2-5, 3:12; Matt. 8:14,15).

CE 1090  Institution of rosary prayer beads, or "chaplet" (against Matt. 6:7, Deut. 18, Yesha Yahu 8 - also, Buddhism, Shinto, and Islam practice prayer bead counting).

CE 1190  Sale of indulgences (against Eph. 2:6-10). For those of you who don't know, this was a practice of people actually paying the clergy money to have punishment time taken oft from burning in "Purgatory" after their death. They probably weren't swimming in their own gene pool to be swindled so easily, but they were just kept uneducated.

CE 1215  Confession of sins to priest ordered (against Ps. 51:1-10, Luke 7:48 & 15:21, 1 John 1:8,9).

CE 1220  Adoration of the wafer "host" (matzah adoration! Against John 4:24).

CE 1229  Scriptures forbidden to "laymen" (against John 5:39, 8:31, 2 Tim. 3:15-17).

CE 1265  Miryam's house moved by angel to Loren to Italy.

CE 1287  Scapular protection decreed (brown cloth talisman with picture of virgin packed with tea leaves proclaimed to contain supernatural powers or 'virtues" to protect wearer.

CE 1414  "Chalice" forbidden to laity at "communion" (a radical distortion of the Passover Seder, the annual remembrance of Jesus' death).

CE 1439  Dogma of seven sacraments (against Matt. 28:19,20, & 26:26-28).


CE 1508  Miryam 'Mother of GOD' (against Matt. 12:46-50, Mark. 8:19-21, Acts 1:14).

CE 1545  Church tradition equal to Scripture (against Matt. 15:6, Mark. 7:7-13, Col. 2:8 ~ also adds all of above and many other dogma to Council of Nice!).

CE 1560  Creed of pope Pius IV decreed (against Gal. 1:13).

CE 1580  Pope declared to be "LORD GOD".

CE 1593  "Ave Maria" adopted.
CE 1710  Stuffed donkey in Verona, Italy, at Church of the Madonna of the Organs, decreed to be the actual animal Rabbi Yahushual Yahusha ha Mashiach entered Yerushallyim on.

CE 1854  Immaculate Conception of Virgin Miryam (against Romans 3:23, & 5:12, Ps. 51:5, Yerme Yahu 17:9).


CE 1870  Papal infallibility decreed (against 2 Thess. 2:2-12, Rev. 17:1-9, 13:5-8,18).

CE 1907  All sciences condemned.

CE 1922  Pope declared to be "Jesus Christ".

CE 1930  All public schools condemned.

CE 1950  Declaration of the bodily assumption of the Virgin Miryam into Heaven.
3. YEAR OF THE HORSE
South Africa's first round miniature sheet!

STAMP ISSUE DATE: 2 NOVEMBER 2001
ARTIST: ANNA-MARIÉ BANDS
MINIATURE SHEET SIZE: 85 MM X 85 MM
CANCELLATION: PRETORIA

For the first time ever, the South African Post Office will issue a round miniature sheet. It will commemorate the Year of the Horse (2002) as part of the Post Office's series featuring the animal symbols from Chinese Lunar Years. Designed by Anna-Marié Bands, it reflects a R4.60 face value.

Various elements traditionally associated with the symbol of the horse, are incorporated into the design of the miniature sheet. Chinese belief has it that the world is composed of five elements, namely fire, water, wood, earth and metal. The element associated with the sign of the Horse is fire. The Horse is also associated with the colour red, a very significant colour in Chinese culture. Energy, happiness, warmth and sunshine are attributed to red. It is not only reflected in the inner circle of the design, but also in the horse's mane, where it represents fire. According to Taoist philosophy, the ancient religion of China, there was in the beginning a cosmos filled with the Supreme Ultimate. Yin and Yang, the two fundamentals, originated here. They represent female and male, light and dark, day and night, south and north. All even numbered years have Yang aspects. These include Heaven, sky, positive, active, creative, south and north. Heaven and sky are reflected in the blue outer circle on the miniature sheet, which is dotted with stars. The black and white Yin and Yang symbol is reflected in the horse's eye. Sunshine and light is symbolised by the golden circle in the middle, echoed by the sun on Table Mountain in the inner circle. The zebra stripes represent Southern Africa's wildlife. Other symbols incorporated into the design, include the horseshoe, representing the element metal, a pine tree symbolising longevity and the earth element reflected in the image of Table Mountain. The Horse is described as noble, honourable, loyal and sincere. People born in the Year of the Horse are said to be energetic, enterprising and enthusiastic and have the ability to inspire others.

The commemorative envelope, also designed by Anna-Marié Bands, is red with an embossed design depicting two horses. These products will be available at Post Offices with Philatelic counters. They will also be available at Philatelic Services on the First Floor, Delheim Building, Tulbagh Park, 1234 Church Street, Pretoria, and also at StampWise Info square on Church Square in Pretoria and from Philatelic Agents country wide.
SECTION B:

The World's View

Kanaan Ministries: The Four Elements (10/2013) 111
SECTION B: THE WORLD’S VIEW

1. INTRODUCTION:

In the witches’ view of the universe, everything is made up of the four elements: **Earth**, **Air**, **Fire**, and **Water**. All animals, plants, stones, emotions, inanimate objects, and energies are combinations of these elements as, of course, are we. Everything has its own unique blend of the four elements in it: everything that has **substance** has **earth** in it; everything that has **energy** in it has **fire**; everything that flows and/or has **feelings** has **water**; and everything that involves **sound**, **thinking**, or **communication** has **air** in it.

Pagan religions call upon the elements when they do magic, offer healing, undertake a project, cook a meal – wherever they would like these elements to come together in **perfect balance** for a **specified purpose**. This isn't praying so much as inviting the energies of the elements to come into their space and offer their own unique gifts to the project they are working on.

Many people work with "**elementals**" - creatures consisting of a single element. They embody that element and can help or hinder the people working with it. Generally, they like people who embody the best features of their element, and can make trouble for those who feel uncomfortable with it...but it is possible to befriend all of them.

Witches believe that most people have more of one element than the others in their makeup...or perhaps have one or two lacking. One way to get an indication about this is to have their **birth chart** drawn up by an **astrologer** and to count how many **planets** they have relating to each element. Another method is to read about the elements and their harmony and to see which ones they are most comfortable with. Most people start out by establishing working relationships with these elements they resonate with easily, and then work toward those that are more elusive to them. To be very successful as a **magician**, and to have a **well-balanced personality** and **energy system**, there has to be a reasonable balance between the four elements, but there will always be some elements that they'll find easier to work with than others.

Please note that while things like **herbs** and **stones** are primarily connected to Earth and music is primarily connected to Air. Different representatives of each of these groups will have more energy of one element than of another. This is how they can say that **light and leafy herbs** and those with penetrating, **clear scents** might be of Air, and those that are **hot and spicy** might be of Fire, even as they acknowledge that all herbs are Earthy beings. Similarly, **candles** are **magical tools** of Fire...although candles of various colours or scents can be used to honour the other elements.
## 2. THE FOUR ELEMENTS: WATER, AIR, EARTH, FIRE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Ruling Planet</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Mythology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARIES</strong></td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>21 Mar – 20 Apr</td>
<td>The Ram&lt;br&gt;The Ram Planet - Mars Means Prince</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TAURUS</strong></td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>21 Apr – 20 May</td>
<td>The Bull&lt;br&gt;The Bull Planet - Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GEMINI</strong></td>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>21 May – 21 June</td>
<td>Twins&lt;br&gt;Twins Planet - Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CANCER</strong></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22 June – 23 July</td>
<td>Crab&lt;br&gt;Crab Crayfish; Egyptian scarab beetle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEO</strong></td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24 July – 23 Aug</td>
<td>Lion&lt;br&gt;Lion Ruled by sun&lt;br&gt;The great light - Babylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VIRGO</strong></td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>24 Aug – 23 Sep</td>
<td>Virgin&lt;br&gt;Virgin Planet - Mercury Equated with virgin Mary; goddess Isis / Venus / Queen of Heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIBRA</strong></td>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>24 Sep – 23 Oct</td>
<td>Scales&lt;br&gt;Scales Planet - Venus Claws of the scorpion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCORPIO</strong></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Mars (rules over Scorpio and Aries)&lt;br&gt;Pluto (god of underworld reigns over him)&lt;br&gt;Male sexual parts (modern); drawing of severed tail of serpent (old)</td>
<td>24 Oct – 22 Nov</td>
<td>Scorpion&lt;br&gt;Scorpion Planet - Mars (rules over Scorpio and Aries)&lt;br&gt;Pluto (god of underworld reigns over him)&lt;br&gt;Male sexual parts (modern); drawing of severed tail of serpent (old)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAGITTARIUS</strong></td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>23 Nov – 22 Dec</td>
<td>Archer&lt;br&gt;Archer Planet - Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAPRICORN</strong></td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Moon &amp; Saturn</td>
<td>23 Dec – 20 Jan</td>
<td>Sea Goat&lt;br&gt;Sea Goat Planet fish; linked with death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AQUARIUS</strong></td>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>21 Jan – 19 Feb</td>
<td>Water bearer&lt;br&gt;Water bearer Planet - Uranus Flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PISCES</strong></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Neptune &amp; Jupiter, Dolphin</td>
<td>20 Feb – 20 Mar</td>
<td>Fishes&lt;br&gt;Fishes Planet - Neptune &amp; Jupiter, Dolphin Linked with liquids, drugs, poisons for misunderstanding Art &amp; Poetry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIRE**<br>Spirit & energy

**AIR**<br>Intellect & communication

**WATER**<br>Emotion & nurture

**EARTH**<br>Material things & security
3. THE HUMAN BEING IN RELATION TO THE RULERSHIP OF THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

The diagram illustrates the relationship between the human body and the zodiacal signs, each element (fire, air, water, earth) corresponding to a specific set of signs. The human body is divided into sections that align with the signs of the zodiac, indicating the influence of each element on the personality and nature associated with that element.
4. AIR AND THE INTELLECT

Air symbolizes thought. Thought is a continually present force in our lives, as inescapable as the air we breathe. In order to think clearly, it is necessary to be calm and focused. Deep breathing is a common method in meditation because of its ability to induce peace. The manner in which we breathe is so influential over our mental state that the yogis of India have developed different styles of breathing to induce varying levels of energy and relaxation.

Humanity has found a use for air in many of our greatest inventions. Electricity was discovered following a lightning storm. Air is used in transport to propel a sailboat and to keep a plane aloft. This ability to use something for a new purpose is one of the defining acts of intellectual genius.

In Jungian psychology, the element of air was transformed into the concept "Thinking". Air is linked to the suit of Swords in the tarot deck. In astrology, the zodiac signs that are influenced by air include Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius. Those with a predominance of air signs have a tendency towards intellectual pursuits.

Air is associated with the sense of smell, e.g. lavender, lemon grass, pine, incense, etc.

It is also associated with music, songs of the wind, songbirds, flutes, whistles, etc.

Birds: Eagles, hawks, etc.

Insects: Butterflies, bees, ladybugs, etc.

Spiritual: Air dragons, fairies, flying horses.

Angels (guardian angels): Raphael, Mercury. Raphael's name means "Healer of God". He is robed in gold, yellow and blue. He carries a caduceus, the wand entwined by two serpents used as a symbol of healing. He rules science, knowledge, compassion and healing. Another being who carries a caduceus, of course, is Mercury, messenger of the Gods, who rules intellect, verbal expression, science, synthesis and research. Mercury is another Guardian of the Air.
5. THE ORIGIN OF THE GEGORIAN CALENDER

Months

The real moons and years are based on the signs and seasons, and measured in packages of years called Jubilees (Yob-hel), numbering 50 years each. However, the reprobate Pagan mind interpreted the sun, moon, stars, and changing seasons based on SEX. That's what is at the root of all Paganism! Plant and animal sex is a created thing, but the fallen state of man caused him to worship it, and established Pagan religion based on its processes. All of history was recorded by the "winners" – usually tyrants. So, it is only natural that their process of measuring time be what we use today. The original pattern of Roman time keeping established by the authority of Julius Caesar in 46 BC is still with us (there were only 10 months in a Roman year). Our Roman “months” totally disregard the real new moons. The proclaiming of the new month settled into when Caesar announced it, and this act was called Caesar’s calends, Latin for proclaim. Originally, the first Roman month was March. After you have read this a number of times, you may begin to see this Pagan process of keeping time is a kind of MARK on us.

- **March**: Original 1st month. In 153 BC 1 January became the date for new magistrates to start. Named after Mars – the god of war, his chariot being drawn by two horses, Terror and Flight. Animals were offered on his altar. He is protector of vegetation.

When weather begins to show signs of warming, the Roman armies would ‘march’ out to war. Marching is what armies have done ever since, to conquer in the power of the deity “Mars”.

- **April**: (2nd month): The month of Venus, also called Aprilis, from Etruscan Apru, from Greek Aphro, a short for Aphrodite, the Greek fertility deity. This was the primary month of the Great Mother Earth, known by many names. The Earth Mother was “ferilized” or impregnated on a Sun-Day after Vernal (Venus) Equinox (when the length of days and nights are equal). This Sun-Day was called “Easter”. Prior to this, the Pagan priests imposed a “fast” from sexual relations. We get the term LENT from the Germanic word lengten, which refers to the lengthening of the days as winter turns to spring. The first day of this fast, the mark of Tammuz was placed on the foreheads of the worhippers, the ancient “TAU”. The 40th day prior to “Easter” was always a “Woden’s Day”, giving us the term Ash Wednesday. Nine months after the Earth Mother was impregnated at “easter” (a gestation period), the SUN was “re-born” at the winter solstice, December 25th, further explained under “December.

- **May**: Named after Maia the daughter of Atlas and the upholder of all things. Mercury was her son, the messenger for the gods. She was one of the 7 sisters of the Pleides.

- **June**: This was the month dedicated to Juno, an important Roman female deity, the wife and sister of Jupiter, identified with the Greeks’ Hera. Greek = queen of heaven, goddess of the atmosphere and of marriage. “Father’s Day” was always in this month, and on a Sun-Day, because the sun was the Pagans’ father. He was in his strength at the summer solstice, so you will notice this is still practiced.

- **July**: Named after Julius Ceasar, the first emperor. He was honoured as a deity, son of the sun.
• **August**: This word is Latin meaning venerable, magnificent, awesome. Gaius Octavius took the name “Augustus Caesar” after becoming Emperor, and had his name used for this month. He did this to honour himself, as Julius had done before. No name after Augustus, was worthy to have a month named after it.

- **September** = 7th
- **October** = 8th
- **November** = 9th
- **December** (10th month) Latin Decembris, from the number decem, ten. We get the word decimal from the Latin also.

All these months are shifted by two now, as you know. Even though we are saying “December”, the Latin for “10”, we number it at the 12th moon. Rather than correcting this, we just keep it up. Not only that, but the whole beginning point is based on the “rebirth” of the sun! According to the Writings (Scripture), we are to begin our counting of the moons in the Spring – watching for the “green ears” of barley to appear, then watching for the next new moon. The Creator has spoken, but man’s kingdoms ignore Him! Speaking to the converts at Galatia, Paul mentions “You are observing special days and months and seasons and years!” Gal 4: 10. The Galatians were once Pagan, enslaved in the weak, miserable principles, turning back to that which was based in what was their heathen, Babylonian mythology (you must read this in context, because your footnotes will lead you to think Paul was speaking about Sabbaths, and the way the Creator established out “watch” in the skies). He said, “**Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark seasons and days and years...**” Gen 1: 14. It is written, “This month is to be for you the first month, the first month of your year” Ex 12: 2. He had to tell them, because they had been captive as slaves for over 400 years, and were now “called-out”.

• **January and February** With only 10 months in the Roman Year, the seasons were appearing later and later every year! Julius Caesar began hearing many complaints, so he appointed an Alexandrian astrologer named Sosigenes to devise the needed corrections, Sosigenes added the 2 months of January and February to the year 46 BC, and it was called the year of confusion. He even set up the cycle of leap years, which added a day to the month of February every 4 years. **January** is named for a domestic deity, Janus, who was the ruler of “beginnings”, and protected doorways, gates, and arches. You will recall processions through great “arches” when ancient kings would march their armies in triumphant display? **February** was named for the female idol Februa. The authority to proclaim new moons, and change the system, resided with the Caesar; his seat of power ruled, and he was the priest of Janus. The Roman title, Pontifex Maximus is Etruscan, bestowed on Caesar as the Pagan head of the Pontifical College of Priests of Janus: the Cardinals. “Cardinal” is Latin (cardo) meaning hinge. They assisted the priest of Janus in opening “the door” to the Elysian Fields, the Pagan “Heaven”.

“Pontifex Maximus” means highest priest in Etruscan, so Caesar was the gateway to the after-life for a Roman Pagan. Julius Caesar’s calendar is called the Julian Calendar. We now have the Gregorian Calendar because the title Pontifex Maximus was inherited by the Roman Catholic popes. The authority of Caesar was transferred to this bishop, the Roman Catholic pope! He also kept his “cardinals”. This “Bishop of Rome” also uses Caesar’s title, “papa” (pope), a Mithraic title. In 1582, “pope” Gregory implemented a 10-day adjustment to the calendar designed by Sosigenes, by wiping out 10 days for that year. This was obeyed by the “papal states”, but the rest of the Western world remained on the former timetable. It was not until the time of Benjamin Franklin that the rest of society came into line with Rome. Up to then, landowners thought they would lose 10 days’ rents, but Franklin convinced them they would actually be receiving their rents 10 days sooner by obliging the pope; and so now we have the Gregorian Calendar.
This same pope authorized what is known as Gregorian Chant. These “chants” stem directly from Pagan monks’ hymns, originally called Orphic Hymns, or the Hymns of Orpheus. He simply “sanctified” the Pagan hymns.

Saxon names of the week

**Sun’s day** – From Latin, “dies Solis”, the Day-of-the-Sun. Since Babylon was established, Pagans have worshipped the Sun. Here’s a few of the names they’ve used.

Baal, Shamash, Moloch, Ahura-Mazda, Dagon, Sol, Marduk, Mithras, Krishna, Amon-Ra, Aton, Woden (Oдин), Zeus, Deus and the Druid/Teutonic “God”. You may recall that he, Pharaoh and the Caesar (Khazar/Czar) were worshipped as the sun. This began with the first king, **Nimrod**, discussed later. This pattern of worshipping the **sun, moon, planets**, and **stars** permeated the Babylonians, Persians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, Celts, Mayans, Aztecs, and Indians. The governments were the religion. If they were “good” Pagans, at death they would be transported to the skies (heaven) to live with their deities. This was called Nirvana, Shambala, or Elysian Fields. The Roman Consul/Emperor **Constantine I** gave us the term Sun-Day, which he also called Sol Invictus Mithras (the day of the unconquerable sun, Mithras). In 321 CE he decreed under the penalty of death that all artisans, merchants, and people of his Empire cease work on the Venerable Day of the Sun, to honour Mithras. This was a Universal Edict, and is still enforced in our western culture with our “**blue laws**”. (Interestingly, the government phone numbers are printed on blue pages in US phone books.) It was a weekly ritual of sun-worshippers to assemble at dawn on this day to greet the sun at its rising. A great pillar, or sun-ray obelisk was the solar religion’s primitive high place, condemned by Scripture as a “pillar of jealousy” – secretly interpreted as a male fertility symbol. Various tower designs such as steeples, pagodas, turrets, ziggurats, minarets, spires, obelisks, and pyramids have served Pagans well. The Temple of the God of Israel did not have a high place, nor do synagogues! These high places would receive the first hallowed rays of dawn. At this point, bells were rung by hand, as in a shaker-grid, and large ones were struck with oak logs swung horizontally. Gongs struck with hammers were especially fun for the Oriental Pagan, but they also used the familiar bell shape too. In the book, **The Conquest of Peru**, Prescott is an eyewitness to blatant sun worship:

>“The Inca would assemble at dawn eagerly. They watched the coming of the deity, and no sooner did his first yellow rays strike the turrets, than a shout of gratulation broke forth from the assembled multitude, the wild tunes from barbaric instruments swelled louder and louder as his bright orb shone in full splendour on his votaries.”

The Romans considered anyone who did not worship the sun to be an atheist and a traitor, since Caesar was the sun enthroned in a man. Religion, politics, and sports were all different facets of the same thing. Sun-Day will be discussed later too.

**Mon-Day** (Day #2) The Day-of-the-Moon. To the Romans, lunae dies.

The old English term was “monan daeg”, as translated from Latin, where mona means moon. **Mona Lisa** means “moon lily”. We get our word month (month) from mona, the 29.5 day orbital cycle, but this 2nd weekday is named what it is because it has been dubbed the moon’s day! The moon was identified with **Artemis (Diana)**, but in some cults the sun and moon were the “eyes of heaven”. Artemis is depicted with the crescent moon beneath her feet as if riding in a boat – exactly as you will see Mīrýām (Mary) in Roman Catholic illustrations. The Astral King, the sun, and his sister the moon, were the dominant figures that shaped the astro biological mind.
The futility of honouring Pagan deities resulted because their foolish hearts were darkened, because they did not honor or give thanks to the Creator, though His invisible attributes are clearly seen.

**Tues-Day** (day #3) Tyr’s Day: “day of Tiu”. Teutonic Druid-Celtic idol.

Unable to help themselves, the population of the Angles and Saxons were kept under control by various Druid priest cults. Like any other Pagan religion, the population lived in fear and ignorance, while the parasite fed off them and kept them brain-washed. The Druids still worship the sun at Stonehenge every Summer Solstice.

Tyr, or Tiu, was the Norse deity of war, considered the son of Odin (Woden). The French call this day Mardi (Mar’s Day), after Mars, the Roman’s deity of war! Mardi Gras is the French name meaning “fat Tuesday”, still bearing the name of the Roman deity. This festival falls the day before Ash Wednesday, the beginning of Lent, both to be discussed later.

**Wednes-Day** (day #4)

Well, as expected by now, it’s another Pagan idol’s name! An elder in Iceland couldn’t stand it anymore, and changed the days back to numbers for that island several hundred years ago. By saying it’s “Wednesday” (Woden, Odin), we are declaring it to be Woden’s Day. Considered highly skilled in magic (magick), this Celtic deity was, to the Teutonic Pagan, the husband of Freya, or Frigga. The Romans honoured Mercury on this day calling it Mercurii dies (Mercury Day).

This mid-week evening was highly regarded as a night of magick – the Druids met to hold hands in a circle, chant, enchant, cast spells, and do it while surrounding a burning cross, the symbol of Woden (Odin). Some believe the Celtic crux is a Pagan magick symbol, the Trifolium cloverleaf representing Woden, Frigga, and Thor. Other Druid trinities included Esus, Teutates, and Taranus. Anglo-Saxon xenophobia (fear of foreigners) and Druid customs are seen today in the modern Ku Klux Klan. They still call their leaders wizards and use the Celtic term “clan”, traditional social unit in Scotland. The word comes from the Greek kuklos, meaning “circle”. A very secretive society, it rose up mainly in the South US after the civil war, to reassert “white supremacy” by terroristic methods. The Druids were very nationalistic, so it was difficult for Rome to conquer them. The only way “Christianity” could win them over was to absorb their culture. This is called inculturation.

“Syncretisms” – attempt to reconcile or combine differing beliefs in philosophy or religion by uniting them – mixes of two or more behaviours together, re-inventing the meaning “on the surface”. Catholics have always had a “novena” session on this night.

The sect which was established by the true Mashiach was called Nazarenes. Did you know that the word “Christian/Christians” is only used a total of 3 times in all of scripture, and it is only in the Greek translation? Woden’s emblem was the Celtic Crux, a cross with the circle (the sun). No wonder we see so many pictures of crosses with the sun nimbus behind it, and sunsets in Christian art – not to mention “halos” of yellow around the heads of “Jesus” and the “saints”. This will be shown to be a world-wide Pagan influence; Buddha, Krishna, Ahura-Mazda, and Jupiter are only a few!
Thurs-Day (day #5)

The Celtic Thor's Day; the deity of thunder and son of Woden and Freya. The same as Taranus, Thor was associated with thunder, the Dutch donder, or Germanic donner (one of Santa’s reindeer!). The Romans honoured Jupiter on this day, which was originally IU-PITAR, meaning Jovis-father. “Jove” corresponds to Zeus. The altar of Zeus, used at every Olympic game, is lit by a torch. The altar is shaped like a “T”. Thor’s emblem was the hammer, secretly interpreted as the letter “T”, harkening back to Tammuz (Babylonian Duzu), the son of Nimrod and Semiramis.

Fri-Day (day #6)

Old English Frigedaeg, this was Frey Day or Frigga Day. Frigga was the wife of Woden. The fertility concept associated with this day is very ancient. The Greeks honoured Aphrodite on this day, and the Romans venerated Venus (Astarte). This day was the Egyptian’s day of Isis, depicted with the symbol of the fish on her head. The fish symbol pre-dates the Egyptians, coming from the Phoenician/Philistine cult of Dagon (Jdg 16: 23; 1 Sa 5: 2). “Dag” is Hebrew for fish, and the Latin Pisces. It was chosen by Pagans because a female fish lay hundreds, sometimes thousands, of eggs – as symbol of fertility. The Romans believed Venus (Astarte) came from the sky in a huge egg (not a saucer). Frigga’s emblem was also the FISH, hence it is seen today that Roman Catholics inculturated this into avoiding red meat on this day, replacing it with fish: the “fish fry” (even the word “fry” is describing a young fish). The Great Mother (Magna Water) was universally represented by the fish emblem. The Greek word ichthys (ikhthus) means fish, it does not mean Christ. With considerable craft, the fish has become a Christian symbol, due to a Greek anagram lesous Christos Theou Huinos Soter). Not to worry, it’s only a man-made tradition – too bad it spells fish. The real “sign” of Mashiach isn’t a crux or a fish, but a “lampstand” (menorah) Rev 1 & 2. The Hebrew “menorah” has 7 lamps, and represents His body, the 7 assemblies, through which flows the “living water” (lamp oil, the laws which give light to the world). At Rev 2: 5 he said He would remove the menorah if they didn’t repent (stop breaking Commandments). Have you noticed any menorahs in any Christian homes or meeting houses?

Satur-Day (day #7)

This was the Greco-Roman Day of Saturn. Saturn was the Romans’ deity of agriculture, corresponding to the Greeks’ deity Cronus. This day was dedicated to Saturnus, as was the big party at the end of the Roman year at the Solstice, Saturnalia. Satur Day was also called Sater Day, and is unmistakably linked to other Greco-Roman mythology. The SATYR, a goat-legged half man with horns and pointed ears, was believed to be a drunken, lecherous demon with an abnormal sexual appetite. The 7th day and the festival of “Saturnalia” was modelled perfectly after the satyr profile; mischievousness, drunkenness, and orgiastic revelry. As you consider the wild week-ends enjoyed today by dating couples and party animals with their “mojo” drives, it’s clear nothing has changed. Here’s a big foundational girder with no rivets, installed by Constantine in the Roman year 321 CE. This 7th day, the commemorations of Creation in which we honour the Creator AS the Creator is a “temple in time” from sunset “Frey Day” to sunset “Satyr Day” – changed to his “Sun-Day” under penalty of death, by only the authority of a man! All theologians and scholars admit there is no SCRIPTURAL basis for this change, but it was done by the authority of “the Church”. This day which was set-apart at Creation to be a day of complete rest from work has been “superseded” by traditions that served to unite Pagans with the Nazarene sect. Constantine’s historian, Eusebius, records the Emperor’s edict: “All things what so ever that is was duty to do on the Sabbath, these WE have transferred to the Lord’s Day”.

Kanaan Ministries: The Four Elements (10/2013)
He also recorded Constantine’s infuriated words, “The cursed wretches who killed our Lord…(the Italian Romans executed Him, Constantine’s people!)…We will have NOTHING in common with the hostile rabble of the Yahudim (“Jews”). Remember, the Romans executed our Nazarene Rabbi for sedition, or the claim that He was a king – Ceasar ruled as a religious king. Sabbath is the “sign” of the Everlasting Covenant, indicating who we worship.

Since Creation, just under 6000 years have been completed. Given the distances in light years that we can see into the heavens (outer space), many have fixed the age of the universe at almost 20 billion years. To look at Adam 5 minutes after he was created, they might estimate him to be 20 years old too. The trees with fruit on them were brought into being fully developed. The animals, created the day after the plants, needed the oxygen from the plants, that’s possibly why the animals came second. Relativity has been at work also since the beginning. When YHWH created the quasars and galaxies of stars, He brought their light to shine upon the Earth – that’s what it says. That’s why it’s called supernatural. He created space-time. You just have to keep in mind how awesome the True Creator is, instead of trying to figure out the whole scheme without factoring Him in.

Mee, A. The Childrens Encyclopedia Vol. 8 pg days pg 5220; months pg 5335
The Encyclopedia Brittanica.

### SEVEN PLANETS

The big Encyclopedia, Etymologie, Mannheim 1963, page 109, catchword: “Tuesday”
The original seven day week partially found its way to the Romans and Greek by communication by the Jews, whereas the days were named after the gods of the seven old planets [Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn]. The Germanic tribes learned these names in the forth century and they re-changed these names to their own Germanic gods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Eng/Dutch</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dies Solis</td>
<td>Sonntag</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Dimanche</td>
<td>Sun Lords Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Domini</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zondag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Lunae</td>
<td>Montag</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Lundi</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maandag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Martis</td>
<td>Dienstag</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Mardi</td>
<td>Mars[Planet] Thingsus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars[Planet]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dinsdag</td>
<td></td>
<td>=Heavenly god Tiw=Tyr=isl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Mercuri</td>
<td>Mittwoch</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Mercredi</td>
<td>Mercury[Planet] Woden[angry]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Woensdag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Iovis</td>
<td>Donnerstag</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Jeudi</td>
<td>Jupiter[Planet] Thor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Donnderdag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Veneris</td>
<td>Freitag</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Vendredi</td>
<td>Venus[Planet],wife of Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Frijdag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies Saturni</td>
<td>Samstag</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Samedi</td>
<td>Saturn[Planet] Sabath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dies Natalis | Christmas=Holy nights | Sw. Jul Christmas Kerstmis | noël | Midwinter feast
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Christ mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascha</td>
<td>Ostern</td>
<td>Easter Paas/Pasen</td>
<td>Paques Paque</td>
<td>Eastre Goddess of fertility] Christian Jewish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Dies Natalis**: Christmas=Holy nights
- **Sw. Jul Christmas Kerstmis**: noël
- **Midwinter feast**: Christ mass
- **Pascha**: Ostern
- **Easter Paas/Pasen**: Paques Paque
- **Eastre Goddess of fertility]:** Christian Jewish
6. **FIRE AND INTUITION**

Human beings originally knew fire primarily as a means of destruction. When we later learned to control fire and harness its energy, our civilization began to make rapid advances. This **dual nature of fire** as both a **destructive** and a **creative** force harnesses the spirit of our **intuition**.

The occasional forest fire is a benefit to the natural world. The rich soil nourished by the ashes allow for abundant growth. Pagans believe their lives can relate fire to the removal of useless or destructive habits and the subsequent creation of a stronger self. But it is for its qualities of **heat** and **light** that fire is most often used, pagans believe. The light of their intuition allows them to explore undiscovered areas. When they get an idea in a sudden flash of insight, this is their intuition at work. The heat of their intuition gives them their energy. Their primal nature gives them their instinctual drive to reproduce, create and expand.

Jung referred to the energy of fire as "Intuiting". The qualities of fire are seen in the psychological profiles of the **astrology signs** Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. In the **tarot**, fire creates the **suit of Wands**. The **fire elementals** are called **Salamanders**.

Pagans believe that fire is associated with **noon**, when the sun is at its zenith in the sky. It is associated with **Summer**, that time when the Sun is with them for long days that ripen produce. It is associated with **young adulthood**, that time of life when they expend huge amounts of energy training and making careers for themselves...the time of life when they expend large amounts of **sexual energy** to find the mates they wish to have children with…and to produce those children. **Sex and passion** are definitely associated with Fire.

**Movement** is one of the themes of Fire, and when they build the great bale-fires at the Sabbats, they often raise energy by **dancing** around them. Dancing is one of the most effective ways to raise energy and alter consciousness that they have; use music with a strong **drumbeat**, also **rattles**. **Magical techniques** associated with fire are **candle magic**, **burning** of anything, **scurrying** in flames and **dancing** around fires. **Fire heals** by getting things moving. Fire corresponds to Will.

One of the magical functions of fire is **protection**. It is the energy that sets boundaries and rings alarms when those boundaries are crossed. Many techniques for self-protection involve surrounding oneself with light.

The **angel** associated with Fire is **Michael**, chief of the archangels, known as the Warrior of God.

7. **WATER AND THE EMOTIONS**

Pagans believe that the fluidity of water describes their **emotions**. The turbulent sea has inspired many poets. Water is, in fact, the **element of the poet**. The surface of the sea erupts into waves which can be gentle and slow or unpredictable and life threatening. Below the surface a quiet calm and a plethora of interesting, colourful life forms exist.
Water represents the **subconscious mind**. Comparing the human mind to the sea, the deep water represents the subconscious, filled with creatures they can only glimpse briefly. The imagery of the subconscious is likened to the imagery of the poet, with symbols holding deeper meanings that effect us on an emotional level.

The **watery womb** is nurturing and life-sustaining. Going "back into the womb" is a phrase that implies comfort and security. The womb also reflects the creative qualities of water. The watery individual is able to develop a creative project over time.

The **water signs** in astrology are **Cancer**, **Scorpio** and **Pisces**. Jung used the concept of water as inspiration for his "Feelings" category of human psychology. In the **tarot deck**, this category is mirrored in the **suit of Cups**.

The cup (or chalice) is the metaphor for all the containers that open to receive and hold life. It can be the cauldron of Cerridwen or the cupped hands of Quan Yin. It can be the womb of the **Great Mother** or of **Gaia**, which contains the seas. The ocean, the place where all waters flow, is the final cauldron where their souls are collected when they die.

The **Moon**, of course, has a deep association with Water because it rules the **tides of the oceans**. And again, we see here the theme of the **uterus**, the watery container where life begins, with its tides and cycles synchronised with those of the moon. The other **planet** associated with Water is **Neptune**.

The **elementals** of water are the **Undines**. These are filmy, translucent beings rather like **little mer-people** who swim in the waves – little globules floating in the water.

They are **sentimental** and **romantic** and love people who are in touch with their emotions. Tears, love, poetry, songs and scented oils or perfumes are all gifts for these beings.

The **Archangel** associated with Water is **Gabriel**.

---

**Water Spirits - Indigenous People’s Knowledge Programme**

The following article by Penny Bernard from Rhodes University discusses the relevance of indigenous beliefs for river health and wetland conservation in southern Africa and also provides interesting information on water spirits and related beliefs:

There has recently been a surge of interest worldwide in the way indigenous peoples interact with their environment and the value of their knowledge systems. This has led to the World Wildlife Fund (WWF), the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN), the Convention of Biodiversity (CBD - UNCED, 1992), the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and the United Nations of the Working Group on Indigenous Populations (WGIP), in recognising the importance of Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS) and the urgent need to formulate proposals for its protection and preservation. This has largely been precipitated by the global environmental crisis, which has revealed the shortcomings of a purely scientific strategy, often within the western economic development paradigm, in solving the multitude of environmental problems facing present and future generations. Locally in South Africa this interest is reflected in the National Research Foundations (NRF) new focus area of research, namely, the Indigenous People’s Knowledge Programme.
This research programme is not only to capitalise on the potential economic value and possible commoditization of such knowledge (which I believe could seriously threaten it) but the value of such knowledge in itself. It is pertinent to note that much of this knowledge is intimately connected with the broader framework of people’s cosmology, ontology and worldview.

There is a vast body of anthropological literature that has accumulated over the last twenty years that amply demonstrates the profound negative ecological consequences arising from destruction of indigenous knowledge and religious belief systems by the forces of globalisation, capitalist enterprise, scientific advancement and religious intolerance and evangelism. These modern forces have all contributed to the disenchantment of the landscape. The respect for the spirits of the land is rapidly disappearing and with it a powerful mechanism for limiting negative human behaviour has been removed, resulting in overexploitation of resources and a profound mental shift towards how they see the earth’s resources.

This paper has two main aims. The first is to highlight the religious, cultural and spiritual significance that indigenous people in southern Africa attach to rivers and secondly to demonstrate how these beliefs are powerful mechanisms for protecting water sources.

**Water spirits and the “snake” in southern Africa**

Among many of the southern African indigenous people (Khoisan and Bantu-speaking people) there exists a set of complex beliefs regarding water, river systems and riparian zones. The spirit world is regarded as the ultimate source of such life sustaining resources. Integral to such beliefs are various zoomorphic spirit manifestations, primarily the snake and the mermaid, who resides in or beyond the water and who interacts with humans in a variety of ways. The rivers, wetlands and the sea are the dwelling places of such manifestations and are of fundamental importance to many of the African healing traditions and their practitioners (e.g. amagqirha, izangoma).

The snake and the spirits of the water are specifically associated with the calling of healers and are seen as the providers of wisdom and knowledge, which is given to chosen individuals. Water sources are essential parts of the landscape for conducting rituals to aid communication with the spirit world.

Water in itself is regarded among many African religious functionaries as a living force, a powerful symbol and medium for purification and healing.

Most of the following data comes from research done amongst the Xhosa, Zulu and Shona/Karanga speaking groups. However, these spirits also feature prominently in other groups such as the Swazi, Venda, Sotho, Tshangaan, Ndebele, Tswana, Khoekhoe and San. Apart from regional variations the common themes and key symbols remain the same in all these groups.

**Common themes**

What is remarkable about all the differing accounts of the water spirits are the similarities in the myths and core symbols. The central feature of these myths and rituals is the association with the “calling” of individuals to become diviners. This usually involves the physical submersion of the candidate under the water of a certain river pool or the sea (for a few hours, to days or even years) after which it is alleged that the individual emerges wearing the full regalia of a healer: a symbolic snake wrapped around his/her body and medicines. This experience of being taken under the water, often by a wind or a “snake” can happen in a dream, but this is merely notification that the individual’s ancestors are calling him/her to become a healer.
The “calling” is usually preceded by the candidate suffering an illness (*ukuthwasa*), although sometimes, especially in the case of children they just happen to be playing near the water at the time. Individuals who have had such experiences commonly report seeing *snakes*, *mermaids* or even their *ancestors*. Skills in healing, sacred knowledge and psychic abilities seem to be the gifts that are imparted to these chosen people by the water spirits. It is the *spirits that choose the client*, not the other way around and resistance to the “calling” usually leads to misfortune. Relatives are not allowed to display any grief at the disappearance of one who has gone under the water or he/she may never be returned to the living. Anyone who enters these water sources without the calling of the ancestors will disappear, never to return.

Key symbolic images, linked to objects seen under the water, or to messenger animals that summon the “chosen” one to meet the spirits are remarkably similar within all the groups, namely: the *snake or python*, the *water monitor* (*leguuan*), the *hippopotamus*, the *dolphin*, the *otter*, the *crab*, the *frog*, the *brown fly* and/or the *horse fly*. Among the Zulu, snakes and crabs that visit people in their houses are regarded as ancestral manifestations and should not be harmed.

Certain places are more favoured by the river spirits than others. They are believed to live in *deep pools of certain rivers, often below waterfalls* or *fast moving “living” water or in the sea*. “Living” water is often associated with its ability to generate foam and the *foam* appears to be symbolically important. Berglund cites an *isangoma* informant who said:

“It is as I said water that is living, running in the river. That is the living water. If the water had been in a dam as you asked (a while ago), then there would not be a snake in it. It is the living waters” (1976: 146).

It is believed the ancestors or spirits of the water live in a dry area at the bottom of these pools and they have a very similar lifestyle to people living on earth, i.e. they have houses, cattle, chickens, etc. and they are prosperous, peaceful and happy. In fact, they lead an idyllic life.

The occurrence of certain *plants* near pools and river sources indicate the presence of the water spirits. Palmer (1996: 22) notes that in the Eastern Cape the presence of the *umkumzi* reed, *Typha capensis*, on the edge of pools is seen as sure sign of habitation by the water spirits. The *reed* is a key symbol in *Zulu religion* and in one origin myth they claim to have emerged from a bed of reeds. The *reed mat* is an essential accoutrement of diviners and this is directly linked to its association with water, healing and creation. For the *IXam* the presence of reeds and water-buchu indicates the location of the Water Snake's dwelling place (Hoff, 1997: 24). The foam generated from certain plants, the sacred *ubulawu* is used by the Zulu and Xhosa for washing and eating in order to purify and connect an individual to the ancestors through dreams. Many of these trees, bushes and vines grow near water sources (Hirst: 1990). *Ubulawu* is very often administered to healers during rituals conducted in river pools.

There seems to be some discrepancy between the various areas as to whether the water spirits are regarded as shades (recently deceased relatives of either paternal or maternal origin) or belong to a generalised amalgam of non-specific or very old ancestors. In KwaZulu Natal the water spirits in the form of the snake are referred to as the “*amakhosi*” (the great ancestors). They have explicitly stated that the snake is the metamorphosed amalgam of their ancestors who live under the water. Both Berglund's informant (op cit: 148) and my informants suggest that they distinguish between the snake(s) that is/are a manifestation of the “family” (shade snakes) and the big one “The one which is the Lord”, representing the Supreme Deity, i.e. Berglund's informant describes the python as *iNkosi yamadlozi* (“the lord of the shades” or “the one above”) who resides in the pool.
The Zulu also recognise the existence of another category of non-human water spirits or semi-demons, that are half human/half fish (mermaids) and have stated that this is one of the forms the heavenly princess, iNkosazana, can take. These creatures very often have transformative powers. For instance iNkosazana can manifest as the mermaid, the snake, the rainbow and gentle soft rain. The Shona are quite specific that the mermaids, known as njizu, are alien spirits (mashave) of human and non-human origin (Aschwanden, 1989). Certain mediums can be possessed by njizu spirits that will give them healing powers. Mermaids are believed to come out of the water with their animals at night and it is for that reason why people are reluctant to go near rivers or the sea after dark.

Latham (1986), Aschwanden (1989) and Daneel (1971) have indicated the close link between the Shona/Karanga Supreme Deity, Dzivaguru (or Mwari), the original autochthon, from whence comes rain and fertility, and the spirits of the pool.

The njizu (mermaids), closely linked within the python and the puffadder, feature very strongly at the shrines to Mwari (Mlimo) at the Matonjeni cave complex in the Matopos region of SW Zimbabwe, as well as at the Nyamakati pool shrine to Dzivaguru in NE Zimbabwe. The aforementioned shrines are central to the rainmaking cult in the region. This link with the rainmaking forces and fertility is a common theme throughout southern Africa. Inkosazana, the Zulu heavenly princess, as the bringer of soft soaking rains, is responsible for both agricultural and human fertility. Propitiation and appeals are made to her by virgins at the beginning of spring each year, appealing to her to bestow her gifts of fertility and to help them select a suitable husband. The recent revival and popularity of these ceremonies in Natal have attracted attention from the popular press (Dugmore, 1997: 108-115; Khumalo, 1998).

There are many other rituals that are performed for the water spirits at rivers throughout southern Africa. The purposes for conducting them and the ritual process may vary from group to group.

They are mainly conducted for diviners at various stages of their training, but some households will propitiate periodically to appeal to the spirits to bestow them with wealth, rain, good harvests and fertility.

Among some Nguni groups propitiation rituals are still made prior to planting in spring. A portion of the seeds to be planted is placed on the surface of the sacred pools. The river spirits will accept half of them and return the other half to mix with the remaining seed so as to enhance the fertility and yield. If none of the seed sinks, but just spreads over the water, this is an indication that the ancestors and spirit world are offended by the misdeeds of the living.

Sacred pools, behavioural taboos and ecology

As a result of the profound sacred status that the many rivers, pools and water sources hold for southern African indigenous communities, there exists a range of taboos surrounding their access and utilization. Pools, rivers and expanses of water are held with a mixture of awe, fear and reverence. Great care was taken in the past to avoid disturbing or angering the water spirits. Common people were forbidden to go near sacred pools where the snake, mermaids and spirits were known to exist. This injunction was reinforced with the fear that uninvited people would be taken under the water never to return. Van de Waal (1997) documents the difficulties researchers had in gaining access to the sacred Lake Fundudzi and he describes the “myths and superstitions” regarding it in the Venda region. These are completely in keeping with the general conceptions of the snake (python) and the water spirits that have already been outlined.
Only healers associated with the water are allowed to approach such areas. I have accompanied the izangoma to a number of these pools and they are always approached with singing and prayer. The healer will inform the spirits who is approaching and reassures them that they come as friends. It was strictly taboo for anyone to extract plants or resources from the water’s edge. This could only be done by healers who were allowed plants for medicinal use.

Killing or injuring any of the messengers of the water (such as crabs, snakes, frogs or water birds) was also regarded as a great offence and there are many groups in southern Africa for whom the eating of fish is strictly taboo. Transgression of such taboos could result in the drying up of the water source and droughts. Many groups limit the distance to which residential units could be erected near rivers and where cultivation could take place. Hoff noted that the Ixam would never live very close to a water source because of their belief that “Water Snakes wander in the immediate vicinity of their homes, making these areas particularly dangerous” (op cit: 24).

In many places the effects of modernity and the pressures for population resettlement have overwhelmed these traditional fears and restraints, leading to catastrophic results.

The water spirits are generally believed to live in pools and swamps that never dry out. It is said that their role is to protect water sources and keep them alive. They are the guardians of the river. In Zimbabwe, Aschwanden reports that local opinion is that “In the past - before the arrival of the white man - there are said to have been more pools and springs with water snakes. The many noises that came with the Europeans made many njuzu leave their habitats forever, which caused aridity. However, disobedience by many people is also said to have prompted the njuzu to retreat” (op cit: 189).

Damming or channelling water from rivers can also upset the river snake. Well known examples of this were the resistance given by the valley Tonga when Kariba Dam was constructed. Their main fears were that the great water serpent Nyamininyami would be angered. The many disasters that beset the project were largely attributed to Nyamininyami’s distress from being separated from its mate downstream from the wall.

The more recent Lesotho Highlands Water project encountered similar resistance from the local inhabitants who attributed the seismic motions to the great snake’s distress with the project.

While these can be seen as convenient idioms in which communities object to land invasion and loss of control of resources, it cannot be denied that such projects have had profound ecological and social consequences. These negative consequences merely confirm the communities’ conviction that the divine powers of the water have been disturbed.

How people harness the idiom of the water spirits to mount powerful community opposition to social, political and developmental projects was clearly demonstrated in the Ambuya Juliana movement that swept through southern Zimbabwe in the early 1990s. This was in response to certain environmental catastrophes such as severe drought and rodent plagues. The movement was inspired by a prophetess by the name of Juliana who claimed to be an emissary of the water spirits (njuzu), with whom she had resided under water for a period of 4 years. She made her first appearance in the Žvishavane, Mberengwa region at the height of the drought of 1992. She attributed the drought to the breakdown of respect that people had for the earth’s resources, particularly water sources, for lack of social harmony and abandonment of traditional practices and beliefs, and for the failure of the government and state to acknowledge the role of the spirits in the War of Liberation.
The major grievances of the njuzu were the construction of dams and the drilling of boreholes. She stated that the smell of cement drove away the njuzu who were pivotal in the provision of drinking water for the people. It was stated that "The government is wrong in the manner in which they are blocking quite a number of streams to make dams. The government is also sinking boreholes and wells in a bad way, making explosions which frighten away the spirits and all other creatures" (Mawere & Wilson, 1995: 252-287).

She instituted a set of harsh taboos which the community had to observe should they wish the drought to break and to facilitate the return of the njuzu who would regenerate mountain springs, underwater and surface rivers. Among these was the banning of the construction of dams and the drilling of boreholes as well as the use of soaps or the immersion of metal or enamel containers into the rivers. It was also forbidden to kill any wild animal or to collect wild fruit or plants for sale as these attract the rain. The thousands of people who responded to her pronouncements, and adhered to the harsh taboos and restrictions which she imposed, is a graphic example of the great respect many people still hold for the water spirits in this region.

Recently in the Wartburg/Fawnleas area of the Natal Midlands certain rural communities have re-instituted the ancient day of rest for the heavenly princess, iNkosazana. This day was known traditionally as lesuku leNkosazana, and was regarded as the day when no one was allowed to utilise the river or to tend his or her fields. The re-institution of this day of rest was in response to claims made by a number of individuals who said she has visited them and complained that she needs the rivers to be left alone completely so she can enjoy them and renew them without any disturbance. Collecting water, washing or utilising any water directly from the river on her day (Mondays and Saturdays) is strictly prohibited.

In conclusion this paper has demonstrated the scope and complexity of common African perceptions of water sources in southern Africa and the need to recognise the importance of indigenous beliefs and practices in issues of riverine management. Scientists who survey the rivers should also be aware of the local taboos and observances regarding river access and utilization and show respect for them. Developers of water projects are having to face increasingly powerful opposition from indigenous rights groups, supported by such entities as Survival International, who are becoming increasingly well-informed of their rights to sacred places in the environment and their demands for the protection of their cultural heritage. Development projects that threaten these rights can be jeopardised and put on hold by the rapid opposition these international organisations can lobby.

The repository of much of this knowledge comes from indigenous healers who are regarded as the custodians of very ancient traditional wisdom and knowledge. This transferred knowledge is augmented through spiritual insight and communication with the ancestral world, and passed on to future generations through rigorous systems of training and apprenticeship. This knowledge is now under tremendous threat of being discarded and forgotten as many communities are abandoning their traditional ways in favour of western education and capitalist enterprise, where the priorities for individual accumulation override collective needs of the group, with resulting devastating effects on the environment.

Penny Bernard, Dept Anthropology, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6139.
Tel: (046) 6038231; e-mail: p.bernard@ru.ac.za

Source: South African Wetlands, No.11, Nov 2000, Department Environmental Affairs and Tourism
8. **EARTH AND THE PHYSICAL**

The element of earth is embodied in the physical substance of the **mountains**, the **soil**, and the life that springs from the soil. In mountains we see the **stability** and **solidity** of earth. Soil provides **nourishment** and **vegetation** sustains life.

Pagans believe the earth is the **cradle** of all the other elements. From the earth they draw the materials on which their society is based. Their food and shelter are reliant on the earth, as is their ability to carry water, to contain fire and to move with air. Their monetary system is a symbolic representation of gold and the material possessions they can buy. The cycles of earth are dependable and predictable and allows them to live structured, ordered lives.

Earth **creates** and **nurtures** life, much like their bodies are able to do. The creativity of earth is very productive and useful. The materially creative are able to see the potential of an object and craft it according to their design. In doing this they use the **five senses** that allow them to experience the physical world.

"**Sensing**" is the Jungian term inspired by earth. Earthy personalities are found in the **astrology signs** **Taurus**, **Virgo** and **Capricorn**. The **suit of Disks** represents our experience of the material world in the tarot.

**Creatures associated with the earth:**
- **Hoofed animals**: Cows and bulls, stags and does, buffalo, moose, antelope, goats, sheep.
- **Forest dwellers**: Boars, wolves.
- **Diggers in the earth**: Rabbits, squirrels and chipmunks, gophers, groundhogs, badgers.
- **Insects that live in the earth**: Centipedes, termites, wood bugs.
- **Earth creatures from myth**: Earth dragons, gnomes, dwarves.

While all the elements offer their own types of healing, the earth element rules the healing of their bodies. It is the element of the plants (like the healing **herbs**) (although each herb will have a unique balance of the elements within it). And of course, earth is also the element of the **crystals** used for healing on physical, emotional and spiritual levels.

The **Earth Elementals** are called **Gnomes**. These elementals are the easiest to contact and communicate with because they are the most numerous. Types of **magic** ruled by Earth and the Gnomes include **crystal** or **stone magic**, **herb magic**, magic that plants seeds or buries things and **magic** involving **sand** or **salt**.

The **magical tool** associated with Earth is the **pentagram**. It represents the four elements at the four corners of the pentagram with the human spirit at the top. It is a powerful symbol of protection.

The **Archangel** of the Earth is **Uriel**. Dressed in greens, browns and black, he is a fearsome, quiet figure who offers justice. He is the patron of psychics and an initiator into the mysteries.

**Animals and the Goddess**

The following piece was taken from the website [http://161.58.20.170/ar-angd.html](http://161.58.20.170/ar-angd.html).

In ancient cultures, humanity was connected to the natural world where the interdependence of all life forms was necessary for survival. **Animals were vital to humans for they offered food, entertainment** and a **source of wisdom**.
Wherever the reciprocity of human and animal relationship was understood, animals were considered sacred in the ancient world. This is shown in the depiction of deities from ancient Egypt (the source of Gnostic wisdom) where goddesses and gods had a composite animal and human form.

The ibis-headed god Thoth was revered as the keeper of Hermetic knowledge and magical systems. The image of the great goddess Isis depicted a bird/woman with wings outstretched who flew in the realms of spirit. The relationship between her and her falcon-headed son Horus symbolized the archetype of the mother and child union. Powerful and popular deities with animal heads included psycho pomp Anubis, the jackal-headed (occasionally baboon-headed) god of transformation; and the ram-headed Amon, a solar deity. Sobek, the crocodile-headed god, was worshipped in an ancient city dedicated to crocodiles where they were kept in clear pools and adorned with jewels. Animals embodied attributes of the human experience, which united people and animals in one common expression. For example, the hippopotamus-headed goddess Thoueris served as patroness of birth and rebirth.

Although strength is now associated with masculine energy, the powerful lioness-headed goddess Sekmet had a woman's body, not a man's. She represented the strength and power of the African sun at high noon. Her archetype lives in the major arcana tarot card "Strength". On Sekmet's crown was a solar disc and a cobra.

Uachet the cobra and her vulture twin-sister Nekabet were desert warriors who protected the Sekmet and other deities.

Sacred snakes, such as Uachet and Buto, were deeply respected in goddess cultures. Crawling on the ground with grace and fluidity, snakes are seen to be connected to the earth. The snake represents healing and renewal because every time it sheds its skin it is reborn. The python, imported from Africa, was considered sacred at Delphi ("womb" in Greek) in Greece.

Images of women and snakes were found all over the ancient Mediterranean area. The goddess Hygieia, patroness of healing and midwifery, engaged the snake as her symbol. Even today the American Medical Association uses the caduceus, two intertwined snakes, as their symbol of healing - a remnant of the goddess' healing totem.

The combination of animal and human characteristics took many diverse forms. A bird's body with a human head expressed the very high spirit of the Egyptian god Ba. The cat was celebrated as the goddess Bast and depicted solely as a cat without a human body. A composite creature of human, bird, lion, and bull - the sphinx - represented the four alchemical elements: The human represented the astrological sign Aquarius, air; the bird represented Scorpio, water; the lion represented Leo, fire; and the bull represented Taurus, earth. Centuries later these same four animals and their powers were borrowed by Christianity and given to four of the twelve apostles.

Elsewhere in the ancient world it was not unusual for the goddess to be depicted in animal and human form. The ancient Hebraic goddess Lilith had the wings and claws of a bird, and owls and lions as her animal familiars. Recreated as a she-devil and demon, Lilith was stripped of her power by the monotheistic patriarchal religion of Yahweh. (Prayer of Renunciation – Lilith – available from Kanaan Ministries) The goddess has been interpreted in three aspects: the virgin, the mother and the crone. The virgin is the youthful girl and young woman, the new moon of potential. The mother is the full moon, pregnant with life. The crone is the wise old woman, the waning moon, who understands death's mystery.
The virgin archetypes are ever popular, for they are pleasing to men. The mother archetype also pleases and serves men, for mothers take care of boys and men and give them children.

In Christianity, where the trinity is cast in masculine terms, the goddess survives as Mary, a combination of virgin and mother. But the crone, the most powerful aspect of the feminine deity, has become invisible and unwanted ever since the goddess and her animals were declared profane.

Occasionally, a virgin archetype survives in popular culture. The half-woman/half-fish mermaid is associated with the goddess in her virgin or maiden aspect. The mermaid can swim in the realms of the unconscious and live in the watery world of mystery. Fear of the intuitive maiden's power has resulted in trivializing the mermaid, or making her a temptress who lures men to their death. The maiden is also referred to as the nymph, a free-spirited child. But too often the maiden qualities, which are sexually attractive to men, become distorted and the nymph unfairly becomes the nymphomaniac.

By observing the animal deity connection of the ancient world, the feminine role is shown to have been very different from modern associations. Now the earth is considered feminine and the sky masculine. The sun and sky gods' names are many: Ra, Apollo, Zeus (Roman Jupiter), Jehovah, etc. But the ancient Egyptian goddess Nuit gave birth to the sun daily from her womb and swallowed the sky at the end of the day to create night.

Although the ancient earth goddesses such as Gaia and Demeter (Roman Ceres) were feminine, the earth also had masculine connections: The earth was associated with the male Egyptian vegetation god, Geb; part of the dismembered Egyptian god Osiris was buried in the earth; and Greek Narcissus of the flowers and Dionysus (Roman Bacchus) of grapes and wine were connected to the earth through flowers and plants. When the ancient gods and goddesses of Egypt were imported to Greece, they lost their human and animal composite deity forms and became solely human. Ibis-headed Thoth became Hermes Trimegistus (Mercury), the keeper of Hermetic knowledge, transformed without the bird head. Hathor, the Egyptian cow-headed goddess, became Aphrodite (Venus) and lost all animal attributes. Anubis, now Hades (Pluto), lost his jackal head, although the Hades' three-headed dog Cerberos survives today as the "hounds of hell". Some goddesses were partnered with animals, such as the owl of Athena (Minerva), the stag of Artemis (Diana), and the peacock of Hera (Juno), but in these associations the animals served as pets.

Warriors from central and northern Europe who had invaded the Middle East and Africa had delivered the final blow to the goddess culture. If it seems unrealistic that a few thousand warriors could destroy civilizations countless years old, reflect on how the ancient earth cultures of the Americas were destroyed by a few thousand men from Europe coming by ship. Sky gods replaced the earth religions, which had respected animals as well as both feminine and masculine deities. Warrior culture replaced matrifocal wisdom at Delphi when the sun god Apollo killed the python snake in an attempt to steal power. The universal goddess symbol, the snake, was turned into an evil creature in the tale of Adam, Eve, and the serpent.

Judaism, based on the one male god Yahweh, also relegated animals to the position of "things to be eaten or not eaten", depending on whether they were considered unclean. Specific animals became profane in dietary laws and other religious codes. Moses came down from Mt. Sinai with a new code of laws written on tablets, only to destroy the tablets by throwing them at a statue of Hathor the golden calf. "Thou shall have no other gods before me..." especially not an animal goddess. Animals continued to lose their sacredness with the advent of Islam.
The pig, singled out as unclean, was particularly degraded (although by human standards the pig is extremely intelligent). This destroyed the cult of the pig, once considered a sacred animal to Astarte in Palestine and Demeter in Greece. Even in the non-Western religions, such as Buddhism, animals have lost their sacredness. The slighting of the importance of the personal qualities of animals in the Chinese zodiac is one example of this. The clever rat who, according to ancient Chinese legend, outwitted the steady ox to become the first animal of the zodiac, was attributed this position of honour by the Buddhists for being the first animal at the bedside of the dying Buddha. The animals became footnotes to the new male gods and prophets.

The disrespect for animals has led to religions and philosophies that glorify ideas of the mind while ignoring basic life as reflected through nature. The ecological balance, which we are experiencing today, is a result of a culture based on immediate gratification that has forgotten the goddess as a living entity, Earth, and has forgotten the animals as beings who know how to live peacefully with one another in a balanced eco-system. As the rain forest is destroyed, so are the animals within it - including the human animals. A healing can occur as humans acknowledge animals in their role as healers, protectors, allies and teachers. By reclaiming the ancient wisdom, the animals again may become sacred. As the goddess is respected and honoured, her animals too become respected, for the two are inseparable.
SECTION C:

Info and Prayers
PART 1:

WARNING!!
1. POKÉMON: WHAT IS IT?

Pokémon, which is short for "pocket monster," has become a phenomenal success in America among children. There are cartoons and even a movie based upon the characters. Almost every child in America is familiar with this fad and owns some form of Pokémon paraphernalia. But, what is Pokémon?

Pokémon was created by Nintendo in Japan in 1996. It is a role-playing game involving cards, Nintendo Game Boy®, and TV cartoons. The cards have pictures of different Pokémon on them, more than 150 so far. The Pokémon are supposed to be "monsters" that have special powers and share the world with humans. The idea of the game is to have the children learn how to collect as many Pokémon as possible, train them, and use them against other people's Pokémon by invoking the various abilities of each Pokémon creature. Pokémon can evolve and pass through various levels, 100 being the highest. Coloured energy cards are sometimes used to aid the Pokémon.

There are four basic types of cards.
1. Pokémon cards which depict creatures that fight for you against other people's Pokémon.
2. Evolution cards depict Pokémon that are able to evolve into more powerful creatures.
3. Energy cards are united with other cards to give the Pokémon more energy needed in carrying out the trainer's orders.
4. Trainer cards are cards used one time and then discarded.

There are different types or categories of Pokémon: Bug, Fighting, Fire, Flying, Dragon, Electric, Ghost, Grass, Ground, Ice, Normal, Poison, Psychic, Rock, and Water. Within each type are several different Pokémon each possessing various abilities. I've constructed a chart below of some of the categories of Pokémon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF POKÉMON</th>
<th>INDIVIDUALS FOUND WITHIN CATEGORY</th>
<th>VARIOUS ABILITIES FOUND IN GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire Pokémon</td>
<td>Charmander, Chameleon, Charizard, Flareon, Growlithe, Magmar, Moltres, Ponyta, Rapidash, Vulpix, Ninetails</td>
<td>Scorching, heating, running, stomping, racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Electabuzz, Jolteon, Magnemite, Magnetor, Pikachu, Raichu, Voltorb, Electrode, Zapdos</td>
<td>Lightning bolts, anti-gravity, explosions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghost</td>
<td>Gastly, Haunter, Gengar</td>
<td>Ultra-dimensional, poison, mimicry, taunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison</td>
<td>Ekans, Arbok, Grimer, Muk, Koffing, Weezing, Nidoran (female), Nidorina, Nidoqueen, Nidoran (male), Nidorino, Nidoking</td>
<td>Silence, stealth, use of poison, use of claws and biting, breaking opponents’ bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychic</td>
<td>Abra, Kadabra, Alakazam, Drowsee, Hypno, Jynx, Mew, Mewtwo, Mr. Mime</td>
<td>Reading minds, teleportation, inducing headaches, high intelligence, consumes people’s dreams, hypnosis, confusion, evolves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Within the game evolution is taught repeatedly. There are special stones (Fire, Leaf, Moon, Thunder, and Water), which can be used to force some Pokémon to evolve into more powerful creatures. Of course, after normal development in skill learning, various Pokémon often evolve on their own.

Is Pokémon Dangerous?

Is Pokémon dangerous? Potentially, yes it is. It conditions the child who plays the game into accepting occult and evolutionary principles. Haunter can hypnotize, eat a person's dreams, and drain their energy. Abra reads minds. Kadabra emits negative energy that harms others. Gastly induces sleep. Gengar laughs at peoples' fright. Nidoran uses poison. The Psychic type of Pokémon are among the strongest in the game. Charmander, Haunter, Ivysaur, Kadabra, and many more evolve. The children are taught to use these creatures to do their will by invoking colored energy cards, fights, and commands. Much of it is reminiscent of occult and eastern mysticism.

The Bible says to "Train up a child in the way he should go, even when he is old he will not depart from it" (Prov. 22:6). 2 Chron. 33:6 says, "And he made his sons pass through the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom; and he practiced witchcraft, used divination, practiced sorcery, and dealt with mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the sight of the Lord, provoking Him to anger."

I do not see how allowing children to play with games that encourage fighting, reading of minds, use of poison, mimicry, taunting, teleportation, hypnosis, and evolution can be a good thing. This is not training a child to righteousness, but rather to accept the occult and secular evolution. Is this what we, as Christians, want our children to meditate on? Of course not. If children are conditioned to accept these things in youth, they will be more likely to accept these ideas in adulthood. This leads people away from God's word and truth, not toward it. This is dangerous to a person's eternal destiny.

More Information

On the Pokémon rules website it states, "Carry your Pokémon with you, and you're ready for anything! You've got the power in your hands, so use it!" One observer of children playing the game said the children would afterwards mimic the game by summoning the Pokémon to attack others. This is occultic. Pokémon are summoned to do battle and to protect. This is equivalent to sorcery.

Earth, Wind, Fire, and Water are frequent elemental themes found in Pagan religions, witchcraft, and Wicca and are used heavily in Pokémon.

The spiritual side of the world is real. There are spiritual elements and demonic forces at work whose purpose is to lead astray and destroy: "For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places" (Eph. 6:12). The enemy is powerful and cunning. The only light we have is the Bible and we need to follow it and not give ourselves or our children into the hands of those who want to introduce occultic principles through a role-playing game. Again, the Bible says, "But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons" (1 Tim. 4:1).

There is nothing wrong with children having fun by using their imaginations. But when that fun involves the occult it is very dangerous. As Christians, we should be very concerned about what our children are involved in since they can be so easily influenced. They don't need the influence of the occult or evolutionary theory to help them towards Christ. They need the truth.
2. INFO ON HARRY POTTER:

A) STRAIGHT TALK ON HARRY POTTER – By William J. Schnoebelen

No book in recent years has attracted the success of the celebrated "Harry Potter" series. Supposedly these children’s novels, written by a woman in Britain named J. K. Rowling, have made her one of the wealthiest women in the world. She has written four books, the latest being HARRY POTTER AND THE GOBLET OF FIRE, which weighs in heavier than some laptop computers. In total, her books have sold more than 30 million copies.

Her appealing hero is Harry Potter, a nerdy orphan boy whose parents were killed when he was very young by an evil wizard named Voldemort. From this encounter, he has a lightning bolt-shaped scar on his forehead is raised by dull, cruel relatives (an aunt and uncle) who are "Muggles," the Harry Potter term for non-wizards who don't like or believe in magic and who tend to persecute those who do.

Harry's saga starts when he is 10 old in THE SORCERER'S STONE and he ages a bit in each book. He is 14 in the latest book. Without going into all the plot details (which may be better known than the Bible), Harry is rescued from his bleak, Muggle-ridden existence by an invitation to come and attend "Hogwart’s School of Witchcraft and Wizardry." From there, he gets into all sorts of adventures, gradually building to a confrontation with the evil wizard who killed his parents.

These are marketed as children’s books (the first is suggested for ages 8-13 and the last book ages 10 to adult) although they are well written and are being enjoyed by adults as well. The problem is in the spiritual nature of the books. Not many books for children come to mind where the main hero is a wizard (or wizard in training).

To be sure, magic is a common feature in fairy tales and fantasy. But whether you are talking about Grimm’s Fairy Tales (some of which WERE awfully grim), the WIZARD OF OZ, or other common stories, there is a difference. Usually the magicians and wizards were secondary characters or even villains and the main ones (Dorothy, Snow White, etc.) were ordinary mortals who were either being victimized or helped by witches. But Harry is the hero, and readers are being asked to identify with him. This is of critical importance, as we shall see later. Magic is serious business, as anyone will tell you who has practiced it. I was heavily involved in magic and sorcery for at least ten years and I believe I am qualified to speak about the subject with some authority and experience.

A rather surprising controversy has arisen within the Body of Christ over the issue of Harry Potter books. These books ARE about magic and sorcery. Of this there can be no doubt. The controversy in the church revolves around whether or not such books should be in the hands of Christian children. Chuck Colson, who is a highly respected Evangelical author and speaker, astonished many when he weighed in on the side of Harry. He claimed the books were not dangerous for children because they were not about magic in the occult sense. Rather, he said, they concern "mechanical magic" which is a literary device. He states that the magic in the Potter books is:

"...purely mechanical, as opposed to occultic. That is, Harry and his friends cast spells, read crystal balls, and turn themselves into animals— but they don’t make contact with a supernatural world.... [It's not] the kind of real-life witchcraft the Bible condemns." [1]

While Colson does not exactly define his term, mechanical magic, he implies it is something on the order of ray guns or time travel in the science fiction genre — a fictitious construct designed to entice the reader and move the plot along — part of an entirely fictitious universe. I do not find this persuasive.

First of all, part of the problem is that witches and magicians do exist. They DO cast spells and read crystal balls. A few even work on the discipline of lycanthropy [2] — shape-shifting into animals. Thus, there is nothing fictitious about any of this, except in the minds of head-in-the-sand Christians.
Secondly, part of the problem is defining what magic is. It is a term that has acquired all sorts of connotations in the public mindset. A newborn baby can be "magical." Although it may be poetic to say that your new girl friend’s smile is magic, what has happened is that “magic” has come to mean anything that induces a sense of awe or wonder. This is not precise.

Magic and Magick

Then there is the confusion between stage magic (illusion) such as practiced by folks like Houdini or David Copperfield and "real" magic. For this reason, most serious practitioners of the art of sorcery prefer to spell it the old English way, as "magick," precisely to distinguish it from pulling a rabbit out of a hat.

The famed sorcerer Aleister Crowley defined magick as "the science of causing change to occur in conformity with will." That is very broad. Obviously, if I turn on a light switch in my home, I have caused change to occur in conformity with my will. The way most students of the subject exegete Crowley’s remark is to say that it refers to causing "change" without using the usual mundane methods of causality available to all people.

A dictionary definition is "the supposed art of influencing the course of events by the occult control of nature or of the spirits." [3] This definition is key to understanding the problem with Harry Potter and with Colson’s definition. Most all definitions of magic include the idea of occultism and/or trafficking in spirits. Most often, the spirits are evil.

Harry is a child who is a wizard in training. What is a wizard? Again, the dictionary tells us that a wizard is "a sorcerer, a magician."[4] ANY of the textbooks of magick, called grimoires,[5] make it very clear that the source of true magical power is making pacts with and controlling spirits - evil spirits.

Another bit of confusion that must be cleared up is the difference between magick and witchcraft. The Potter books tend to blur them together, reflecting a common misperception. They are not the same, as any Wiccan (white Witch) will tell you. Some witches practice magick (we did) but some do not. Witchcraft as it is popularly understood these days is a religion, a pagan religion involving the worship of nature deities. Most often these are seen as a goddess and a god. The main point of Wicca for most serious witches is devotion to the gods or goddesses of their religion.

If witches do magick, it is usually of a simple variety, cord spells, candle spells or healings, etc. This is often what is called "folk magic" and is very different from ceremonial magick, the kind usually associated with wizards and magicians. Folk magic is usually done on a "limited budget" and is pretty simple. It often involves things drawn from nature. Nowadays, anthropologists call it "cultural spiritism."

Magicians, in contrast to Wiccans, often worship nothing. A Wiccan practitioner of magick might have faith in the gods of Wicca, but most magicians we have dealt with over the years are either agnostic or atheistic.

Usually, when one thinks of magick or sorcery, we are talking about "high magick" or "ceremonial magick." Ceremonial or high magick, as the name implies, usually involves quite complex rituals and a lot of time, study and preparation. For example, some of the rituals we did as witches who happened to be ceremonial magicians took more than six months to prepare.

Witches PRAY to their deities. A magician will seldom pray to anyone. He or she will command! The magician believes in the efficacy of her ritual work. She would not pray to get a result anymore than I would pray before turning on the light in hope that I would get electricity. It is not a matter of faith, it is a matter of "scientific technology". However, the technology behind magick is all mental, emotional and demonic in nature.
Conjuring

Colson and others make the mistake of assuming that there really is no such thing as the kind of magic described in the Potter books. This is not entirely true. While some of the activities in the Potter books, (playing Quidditch [6] for example) are obviously fantasy, many of them are not. Many Christians do not even realize that there are people out there who are serious sorcerers. Since they assume that all this is fictitious, what can be the harm in reading about it?

As a former magician myself, let me explain what charming little Harry Potter would have to do to arrive at the place he is at in these books. Let me walk you through an actual magical rite in brief. To achieve the power to fly, for example, the wizard might employ any number of rituals. He would have to determine what kind of elemental force is involved. Flight or levitation would be of the AIR element.[7] This would determine the kind of robes, incense, candles, evocations, talismans or amulets and ritual tools used. Simply put, the wizard must use all the right tools and then cast a magick circle [8] and a triangle of manifestation. These are usually painted on the floor, or laid down in some sort of incense, sulphur or chalk. The wizard stays in the circle. There are certain prescribed numbers of candles or flaming pots that might be used, depending on the magical workbook and system used. The wizard would need to wear a certain colored robe — usually blue or orange for air. He would be armed with a magic wand (not a stick with a sparkly star on the end) because wands are usually attributed to the air element. He might also have sword, because it is often felt that to be prudent you should have a sword when doing evocations. With the wand or the sword it is believed that you can order spirits to obey you.

An evocation is the calling up of a demon or djinn (the Arabic form of our word, "genie."). The term evocation is used to distinguish it from the other common ceremonial magic practice called invocation. In magic, invocation is calling upon a higher being than yourself, such as an angel or god. Believe it or not, there are magical workbooks that involve calling upon archangels and angels and forcing them to obey you. Of course, a good angel could not be commanded by sorcery.[9] It therefore stands to reason that such angels would be fallen and evil. Evocation is used to call on lower-than-human beings such as demons or elemental.[10]

The actual ceremony (aside from preparation) can take a long time. The wizard summons the spirit into this "triangle of manifestation." This is a triangle painted or inscribed on the floor about a meter on each side. This is the evocation. There will be lots of incense burnt, partially because this is believed to give the spirit some sort of material basis with which to materialize. The goal is to actually get the demon to appear visibly in the triangle, but in a form that is not too disturbing to the wizard's sensibilities.

Bargains with the Demon?

Once the demon has manifested, the wizard will have some sort of talisman (which could be a medallion or a piece of parchment with writing on it) with which to bind the demon to their will. The demon will not want to obey, so there is usually a long period of threatening the demon, brandishing the sword at it and uttering horrid maledictions if it will not obey. The demon will also try to escape or trick the wizard into leaving the circle. If the wizard should step out of the circle during this time, the demon would have the right to crush him to a pulp and carry him off to hell (or somewhere like the abyss [11]). Another thing that could occur is that if the wizard accidentally does something to disturb the integrity of the circle (scuffing off some of the chalk or sulphur, etc.) then the demon could do whatever it wanted to him. It may take several hours, but finally the demon will grant the wizard's demands.[12] This may involve simply bestowing the power of flight on the wizard, or charging him a talisman with powers of flight so that as long as he wears it, he can fly. Then the demon is released to return to its place with the final adjuration that it promises to do nothing to ever harm the wizard once he banishes the circle. Demons are supposed to keep their word (??). This is all based on an elaborate set of rubrics that, in my experience, the demon or spirit frequently will just ignore and rip the wizard to shreds.

Kanaan Ministries: The Four Elements (10/2013) 140
Most wizards really believe that these rules (such as the circle) will keep the demon at bay. Sometimes the demons will allow the wizard to luxuriate in this delusion for some time before finally lowering the boom. This is why most REAL wizards I have known have come upon bad ends. VERY bad ends.

**Step into the Abyss**

What follows is an actual account of a ceremonial magic rite that went very wrong. The magician had set up his circle in the garage after painting all the windows over with black paint. He done all of the ceremonies described earlier and had called up a demon into the triangle. The garage was filled with the smell of incense and the howling of the demon. It was not happy at being confined to the triangle. After almost four hours of cursing and adjurations back and forth between the wizard and the demon, the room had grown very dark. There was no light left but the candles and the lurid coals of incense. The very chalk lines on the floor marking the circle and triangle seemed to shimmer in the gloom. The demon seemed just about to buckle to the will of the magician. Then, all of a sudden, the telephone rang!

Without thinking, the magician reached out of the circle to answer it. With a horrid scream, his entire body disappeared in a belch of flame, along with the demon. In a second, the garage was empty of all but the faithful, terrified scribe sitting in the corner and the smell of roasting human flesh. The magician was never heard from again, and left behind a wife and child. The ultimate irony of that tragedy is that there was no phone in the garage!

**A Deadly Game**

This illustrates how demons will NOT play by the rules, and how deadly magic can actually be. A magician would say that this unfortunate fellow had been sucked into the abyss forever. A more Biblical suggestion would be that he was sent to hell for his blasphemy. Most magicians ultimately think that they can become God. At the very least, they believe they can acquire god-like powers. This horror is the "back story" behind cute little Harry. True wizardry or sorcery would not really allow him to have much fun at all without going through the above rituals. This is what Harry would have to learn at his wizard’s academy, Hogwart’s. Here is where the "mechanical magic" concept comes in. People like Mr. Colson want to tell us that none of this applies because Harry was BORN a wizard. His parents were magicians. Therefore, he comes by his talents naturally. He is a natural born wizard.

There is a bit of truth in this. In real life, if Harry’s parents were really magicians or wizards, they would be demonized to their eyeballs. They would have more demons than a cheap hotel has roaches. Because of Exodus 20:5-6[13], those demons would pass into baby Harry at birth. He would indeed grow up with a (super)natural propensity for sorcery. However, instead of having to conjure up all these different demons with their different powers, he would have them right within him from birth. It is "convenient," but it is not something I would want MY child to desire.

In fact, we have ministered to several people who were born into just such a background and who were horribly tormented by demons simply because they didn’t particularly WANT to get involved in sorcery and all the nasty things than can ultimately be expected in such pursuits.

Only the power of Jesus could set such people free. The fact of the matter is, there is no such thing as "mechanical magic" in the sense that I believe Mr. Colson is using the term. It cannot be just a plot device because magick, by definition involves a spiritual component. Unlike ray guns or time machines, magick brings with it a philosophical or even theological worldview. You could be a Christian, a Jew or a Buddhist and fly a rocket ship. The same could not be said of magick.
You are What You Eat!

To return to the point about the difference between magick and witchcraft, magick is essentially agnostic. The true goal of every wizard is to become his own god. There is no room in world-view of a sorcerer for a sovereign God. This magic world-view[14] sees the universe as a machine that dispenses favours to magicians in response to their performing the right ritual.

It is opposed to the Biblical world-view in which there is an all-powerful, sovereign God that we cannot manipulate with charms. This God is a Person, not a machine or an impersonal force. In the Biblical world-view, we pray to God and if He feels our request is in His will, then he grants it.

This is a major concern of mine in seeing these kids Harry Potter. Whether or not they grow up to be sorcerers, they are immersing themselves in the magic world-view that does not fit with the Bible. You cannot be your own god and also worship the one, true God. This is why these books are more dangerous than they appear. You are what you eat, intellectually and spiritually.

If you consume books like Harry Potter that promote a magical view of the universe, you will come to believe in those things - gradually. This change in beliefs will be very subtle. It will seep into your mind like smoke and before you know it, it will become a part of your mindset. On top of that, many media report that children are not just reading the Potter books, they are re-reading over and over again! They do this because they are entertaining, but also because they find this world of sorcerers and magic beguiling and charming (both words rooted in magic) and because they IDENTIFY with the wizards. This is eerily like Christians who read and re-read the Bible, except of course they are digesting the very Words of God. The Harry Potter books, in common with most horror and fantasy material, present a godless universe, one in which the most powerful wizard wins. They are books in which the hero is a wizard who shows no evidence of belief in God and does not use the power of prayer to combat evil. This is NOT the vision of the universe that a Christian parent should wish to instil in their child — nor is "white" magic an appropriate response to evil. John Andrew Murray, a Christian headmaster of a school in Raleigh, NC, has observed in USA TODAY that the Potter books contain no evidence of a "higher moral authority."[15] This creates a very morally confusing universe for young readers.

Some might object that the Hardy Boys, Superman or other juvenile heroes of old never prayed either. But the difference is that they did not use the devil’s tools (ceremonial magic, necromancy, etc.) to fight evil. Most of those heroes fought evil with physical might or intelligence (however, superhuman they might have been). Theirs was not primarily a spiritual battle. Harry’s battles are spiritual in nature, whether the author or the reader acknowledges it or not. In using sorcery, he is fighting fire by pouring gasoline on it!

Crucial Differences

Some people have said, "What is the difference between these books and the fantasy works of C.S. Lewis (the Narnia books) or J.R.R. Tolkien?" Well, three differences really. First of all, Lewis was a Christian, although he was not really the kind of Christian most evangelicals or fundamentalists would approve of. Tolkien was a devout Catholic. Whatever you might feel about Catholicism, both of these authors come from a strong Judeo-Christian background and there is a moral component in both their works, even though they are fantasy.[16] Fantasy, per se, is not bad. It is only bad if it promotes a godless or "might makes right" view of the world.

The second difference is that our culture and our world have changed enormously since the days of Tolkien and Lewis. Currently, our youth are awash in a culture that promotes evil, occultism, lust and power for its own sake. The magic world-view is all around them. It is promoted in Pokemon, in television, movies and music. More critical, it is often promoted in classrooms.
Think about it, we now have several major TV shows where the heroes are witches. We even have one now called "Angel" (of all things) where the (anti) hero is a vampire! Our young people swim in a miasma of spiritual filth that they cannot even perceive anymore. Often, God has been driven from their lives and been replaced with the ethos of power, violence and self-indulgence - in short, Satanism. In the 1950’s and 1960’s such ideas were rare enough that children could afford being exposed to fantasy stories which promoted magic. It was an uncommon thing. Today, they are already on toxic spiritual overload just from living in our society. It is a miracle if any young person can keep their faith. Those who do are to be enormously commended.

**Spiritual Lust?**

This is the difference. The morals presented in the Potter books are anti-God and anti-Christian. More importantly, the lifestyle of magick is presented as fun. Few kids would find magick so appealing if they knew they had to grapple with a hideous demon to acquire it; and even then have a good chance of being slaughtered before the end of the ritual. Not only that, the books are definitely drawing kids towards witchcraft. "Who wouldn’t choose a wizard’s life?" asked TIME magazine.[17] Even authentic, real Wiccans are "charmed" by the Potter series, according to the Associated Press.[18] Anything that witches find good and charming certainly ought to be viewed with suspicion by serious Christians. This brings us to the third difference. The HP books are filled with much more explicit, appalling evil. There is a huge difference between what went on in Lewis or Tolkien and what kids are reading about in Harry Potter.

Just as a small sample, imagine a ten-year-old reading about:

1. The animal sacrifice of a cat[19]
2. Non-magicians like you and I (Muggles) are portrayed as dull, boring, cruel or useless.[20]
3. Power is the ultimate moral choice, irrespective of good or evil.[21]
4. Blood sacrifices.[22]
5. Cutting off the hand of a living person for a ritual.[23]
6. Boiling a baby alive in a cauldron.[24]
7. Possible demon possession.[25]
8. Werewolves [26] & vampires [27]
9. Bringing a evil wizard back from the dead through the shedding of blood [28]
10. Astral project or travel [29]
12. Being able to shape-shift into an animal [31]
13. Crystal gazing or divination [32]
14. A hero (Harry) who tells lies, [33] steals, [34] breaks the rules,[35] and cheats by copying another student’s homework,[36] (cheating is OK in wizard ethics[37]).
15. Approval of astrology[38]
16. Being taught that people can exist without their souls[39]
17. Communion with the dead, dead souls living within us[40]
18. Harry takes mood-altering drugs (which are REAL herbs that are used by witches and shamans)[41]
19. Use of the "Hand of Glory,"[42] a grisly occult artifact that is the severed hand of a hanged murderer. Its fingers are lit and burned as candles. The hand is placed in a house to make everyone in the house fall into a spell.
20. Use of magic charms[43]
21. Belief that death is just the "next great adventure"[44] (which might be true if you were a Christian, but no one in these books is a professing Christian.) For non-Christians like Harry, death is a one-way ticket to hell!

These are dangerous, false ideas, especially for a younger person. Little attempt is being made to keep these books from the hands of children even younger than ten!
Additionally, there is a strong anti-family strain in the Potter books. As was mentioned earlier, Harry’s biological parents were murdered. Other than them, the only biological family he has are horrible. Harry’s uncle, aunt and cousin, with whom he lives, are mean, selfish and unloving. They are "Muggles" (non-sorcerers) who make Harry’s life miserable for his beliefs and even make him sleep in a closet!

Harry’s witchy friends are made to appear very appealing next to these loutish family members, who could be seen as caricatures of “fundamentalist” Christians. The ordinary human adults of his family are seen as stupid and powerless, while the witches and warlocks are wise and powerful. What sort of message does this send to children about their relatives who might not live lives as fascinating as that portrayed in the books?

Some of the Christians who defend HP books claim that one could never learn enough to truly practice magick or sorcery by reading them. That sort of statement could only be made by someone who was comparatively ignorant of sorcery. As a former magician myself, I can say that an intelligent child could learn a great deal of authentic magical material.

More important than that - these books enflame what C. S. Lewis called a "spiritual lust" for occult knowledge and power. They tickle the desire to become "little gods" and fill the child’s head with violence, blood sacrifice and a world view which is decidedly anti-Christian. Is this desirable? Especially when the books are so well-written that the children are reading them over and over and virtually memorizing them?

A Harry Potter movie is coming out, and will probably be accompanied by all the usual Hollywood marketing (Harry Potter Happy Meals, etc.). There are already calendars, action figures, etc. If the books are any indication, this could be a cultural phenomenon that will make STAR WARS look insignificant by comparison! Parents need to be aware of how dangerous the materials in these books are, and stand their ground courageously for the love of their children!

Endnotes

1 Chuck Colson, 11/2/1999 Breakpoint radio broadcast.
2 Lycanthropy is an old and honoured element within the disciplines of magic and sorcery. The werewolf is the best known example of lycanthropy, but there are others. Most third world cultures which practice shamanism have practitioners who endeavour (and sometimes succeed) in shape-shifting themselves into animals — bear, wolves, ravens, etc.
4 ibid., p. 1767
5 Grimoires are magical workbooks, often hundreds of years old. They range from the relatively civilized like the SACRED MAGIC OF ABRA MELIN THE MAGE to the nasty ones like THE BLACK PULLET.
6 A fictional game resembling polo played on flying broomsticks.
7 Most magicians in the West have four elements of Air, Fire, Water and Earth.
8 This is NOT the same as a Wiccan circle. The point of the Wiccan circle is to keep power IN. The point of the magick circle is to keep things OUT.
9 Hebr. 1:14 indicates that angels can be asked to serve by those only those who are “heirs of salvation” — i.e. Christians.
10 Elementals are believed to be nature spirits related to the four elements. An air elemental would be a sylph.
11 The abyss is a concept in ceremonial magick. It is a place between two spheres on the Tree of Life over which you must cross to become a "godlike being." If you fail, you fall into the abyss that is described as a place of annihilation or a place of mindless horror and darkness. In either case, the magician’s soul is believed to be utterly destroyed forever.
12 Actually, there is a fair amount of resemblance between a typical magical ceremony like this and the lengthy and arduous Roman Catholic rite of exorcism.
13 This is the Biblical passage where we are told the sins of the fathers are visited unto the children. This is especially true of idolatry.
14 See Straight Talk on Witnessing to the Occultist, Witch and New Ager, etc. available from our ministry.
16 There are Christians who would object to the orthodoxy of Lewis and Tolkien. Neither man was exactly a fundamentalist Christian. Lewis was an Anglican, although much of his theological writings indicate a strong evangelical point of view. This booklet is not the place to enter into a debate over C.S. Lewis’ theology. Suffice it to say that, as benign as his works were, the Harry Potter stories are much, much worse
17 TIME, 9/20/1999.
19 Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets, p. 139.
20 Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire, p. 33.
21 Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone, p. 291.
22 Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone, p. 656.
23 Ibid. p. 641.
24 Ibid., p. 666.
25 Goblet of Fire, p. 653-54.
26 Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban, p. 345, 381.
27 Ibid., p. 147.
28 Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire, p. 463.
29 Ibid., pp. 667-669.
30 Ibid., pp. 344-45.
31 Ibid., p. 534.
32 Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban, p. 297
33 Sorcerer’s Stone, p. 292.
34 Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets, p. 165.
35 Prisoner of Azkaban, p. 31.
36 Ibid., p. 146.
37 Goblet of Fire, p. 343.
38 Sorcerer’s Stone, p. 257.
40 Ibid., 427-428
41 Sorcerer’s Stone, p. 137, 286-87.
42 Prisoner of Azkaban, p. 52.
43 Ibid., p. 118, 188.
44 Sorcerer’s Stone, p. 302.
B) HARRY POTTER AND CONTROL OF CHILDREN'S MINDS

To understand how important "Harry Potter" is, as part of the government plan to brainwash children, just think about this: an order was issued, around countries controlled by evil, to show in each country in one of the main TV stations, during Christmas 2002, the complete trailer (25 minutes!) for Potter II.

Can you imagine how much this would cost; had this be charged as a normal TV ad? As with Potter II, the brainwashing dosis increases, more people start finally to ask some of the questions that they should have asked long ago. They are answered in the article below, which uses the Bible as the reference to illustrate evil vs. Good. In this context (like almost everything in the Bible) there's no contradiction with the natural society values: **brainwashing children into hating God and accept the occult, vices and horrible practices is EVIL.**

Mat Marriott, December 2002

What You May Not Know About The Real Harry Potter And The Agenda Behind It
The Harry Potter books hit the world -- schools, libraries, and the New York Times best-sellers list -- like a spiritual tidal wave, breaking down barriers to the forbidden dark occult. It has captivated children around the world more than even computer. 100 millions books have been sold in 35 languages with over 680 Potter websites, and Harry Potter clubs all over. Even after the fourth book was out, the discussion shows no sign of abating. This may be more than just a fad. Potter-mania is here to stay! As one who has researched the occult and has experience in dealing with those in the occult over a period of 25 years, I am persuaded that this is not some harmless entertainment, but a real and present danger to our young people. Please lay aside any bias that you might have and hear the powerful evidence. More and more discerning parents are questioning Potter books. This is purely pagan witchcraft repackaged.

Harry Potter, an orphaned boy, was sent to live with his "horrible," anti-witchcraft Uncle and Aunt after his parents (powerful witches) were killed by an even more powerful witch. Harry has Generational Witchcraft in his background, making it very likely that he will be a wizard when he grows up. In the books, "muggles" like his Uncle and Aunt were pictured as cruel and narrow for preventing Potter from learning witchcraft, the readers get a clear impression that parents, teachers must be mean for keeping them from pursuit of the occult. It is almost as if the author anticipated that some readers would develop an interest in witchcraft and is preparing them for rebellion against authorities. Harry finally got freed from his relatives and discovered new friends and an exciting life at the Woghart school of Witchcraft. Witches are depicted as being very smart, very "with it," and of living wonderfully exciting lives. Harry and his colleagues routinely practice sorcery, cast spells, and talk with spirits of the dead.

After much research, I will try to show in this article that the author, J.K. Rowling, is into the occult, that hundreds of kids have already been drawn towards it. I will answer the common excuses and arguments that Potter-defenders use. It will be proven with quotes from the books that Potter is a boy who lies, breaks rules and that these books are anti-parents, etc. For those who are new, Harry Potter is a 13-year-old boy who went to Hogwarts School of Witchcraft to learn the occultic arts and later to fight the evil Voldemort.

Is Rowling an occultist?

I am aware that some Christian websites have been misinformed about an alleged interview of Rowlings in an article "Harry Potter Books Spark Rise In Satanism Among Children" in "The Onion" magazine, during which she allegedly said some "off the wall" things about Jesus and Satan. There was never such an interview.
Rowling revealed for the first time the identities of the people who inspired her characters. Ian Potter, a damp-proofer whose childhood antics have startling similarities to Harry, lived just four doors away from Rowling as she was growing up in the village of Winterbourne, near Bristol. He was Rowling's playmate. Inspiration for Professor Snape, the spine-chilling teacher at Hogwarts School, was drawn from a teacher at Rowling's former school. The character of Ron Weasley, one of Harry's best friends, was based on Rowling's oldest friend, Sean. His full identity remains hidden.

**Rowling grew up loving the occult**

Mr. Potter, 43, who lives near Bristol, said: "The girls, including Joanne, used to dress up as witches all the time." Miss Potter, 32, said: "Ian was the perfect inspiration for the mischief-making wizard character. He was a total nightmare, a real horror. "Miss Potter recalled how Rowling would make potions as part of their fantasy games". Joanne would always send us off to get twigs for the potions." Apparently, Ms Rowling knew how to find the books that nurtured her fascination even as a child. Now she, in turn, spreads her love for the occult to children around the world. Interestingly, Rowling says that Halloween is her "very favorite" time of the year. This is one of the clearest indications that she is deep into the occult. It is the nr.1 most "holy day" in the occult calendar.

**Children are drawn towards the Occults after reading Potter**

"I was eager to get to Hogwarts first because I like what they learned there and I want to be a witch." Gioia Bishop, age 10. The Pagan Federation has appointed a youth officer to deal with a flood of inquiries on how to become a witch (average 100 a month!) following the success of the Potter books. The federation says the Potter books, and TV shows such as Sabrina The Teenage Witch and Buffy The Vampire Slayer, had probably sparked the new flood of interest." In an interview with Newsweek's Malcolm Jones, Rowlings said, "I get letters from children addressed to Professor Dumbledore [headmaster at Hogwarts School], and it's not a joke, begging to be let into Hogwarts, and some of them are really sad. Because they want it to be true so badly they've convinced themselves its true." Harry Potter is playing the part of Pied Piper, leading children to their eternal doom.

**Potter may help usher a generation to accept the Mark of the Anti-Christ.** In fact, Potter in the book got a supernatural birthmark on his forehead!

In Chapter Two, entitled "The Scar," we learn that the official name for the lightning bolt permanently etched into Harry's forehead, right between his eyes, is a "curse scar" [p. 21]. One big concern we have with Potter is that it encourages youngsters to want to copy Harry to have a scar painted between their eyes, just as we saw during the hyped build-up preceding the release of this fourth book. Someday, a spiritual superman is going to arise, and will soon demand that these kids take the ultimate Curse Mark, his Mark of the Beast. *(Revelation 13:13-16)*. You can spot some of the fans by the purple thunderbolt stickers on their foreheads. This mark bonds them to Harry. Satanism is full of lighting bolts, even to the point of being used by Hitler's SS. Dr. Cathy Burns reports in her book, Masonic and Occult Symbols Illustrated, that the lightning bolt is also known within witchcraft as the "Satanic S"; she then lists the Satanic took groups using this lightning bolt: KISS [Knights In Satan's Service]; Black Sabbath; AC-DC. . . . The sign represents the power of Lucifer falling to earth from grace as a lightning bolt. Satanist vows that, at the Battle of Armageddon, Lucifer/Satan and his forces will reverse this earlier defeat as they annihilate and His saints, When people by the hundreds of millions take this Mark of the Beast, how many of them will have been pre-conditioned to accept such a mark in such a place on their body because of Harry Potter?
It was Lenin who said, "Give me one generation of youth, and I will transform the entire world. " Now an entire generation of youth has been given to a woman named Rowling and her books. In order to succeed in bringing witchcraft to the world and thus complete satanic control, an entire generation would have been taught to think, talk, dress, and act like witches. Rev. 18:2, 23 describe our future world as one filled with witchcraft and demonism.

Excuses

Excuse nr.1 - Potter is just a fantasy book! We were raised on scary tales. If we tell our kids they are not real, it can't hurt. Some compare the Potter series with C.S. Lewis's Narnia Chronicles. But is Lewis the standard? At least he did not endorse the Occult. In Lewis, use of magic is always seen as rebellion, unless it is the power wielded by Aslan, the Christ figure of Narnia "Good stories capture the heart, mind, and imagination and are an important way to transmit values," writes Louise Derman-Sparks in Anti-Bias Curriculum: Tools for Empowering Young Children, which is full of strategies for eroding traditional values and teaching new spirituality. "Many delight in identifying with the 'good' wizards and sometimes even with the obviously evil wizards. They build memories based on felt experiences in an occult virtual reality, and they are desensitized to the danger," according to writer Berit Kjos. Our children are surrounded by peers who are fascinated by the dark art and would love to share their discoveries. Youth involvement in the occult is a reality! Once I talked to a sincere Christian parent who did not see problems with Potter. I found out that she does not believe in the reality of witchcraft or even the devil. Rowling created a captivating world where strength, wisdom, love, all the good gifts God promises those who believe Him are now offered to those who get into the occult. I once helped a woman who had demons speaking through her vocal cords, promising her power to tell the future & make much money if she would just follow Satan. Thankfully, she got saved & is today in seminary.

"We know the difference between reality and fantasy," some will argue. It doesn't matter. Adults and children alike absorb values through the subtle suggestions hidden in entertainment. And the more we like it, the more it affects us. Would it be okay to let your children read a fantasy pornographic book? Why not? It's mere fantasy! Have you not heard of the power of suggestion? Rowling's suggestions include:

a. A vision of a better world: link main characters to pagan practices.

b. Rebellion against Biblical authorities: link traditional authority figures to intolerant "muggles."

c. An idealized view of paganism: link occult images to "good" wizards.

There is a difference between fantasy and the occult. Fantasy can be used in a way that totally leaves out references to the occult. But this is not what happens in this book. "The world of imagination and fantasy can help pass on to the child cultural and social messages [and] function as a way to experience vicariously things an individual could not do first-hand." Aminadav, C., International Journal of Adolescent Medicine & Health (April-June 1995)

Excuse nr.2 - Potter is a good, hard-working example to kids! Let's get actual quotes from the 4 books and see if this holds up water.

Disobedience and Deception - Harry lies and disobeys fairly often with no remorse. He is only concerned with the consequences that might affect him, such as when he "blows up" Aunt Marge, a malicious act on his part. "She deserved it," says Harry. What is disturbing is that these acts often go unpunished. Often the adults in a position of authority go along with this, or even participate themselves. In The Sorcerer's Stone, Harry disregards his teacher's order and is later honored for it! He lies on the run from his attack on Aunt Marge (p. 34), to Prof. Lupin (p. 155), He suggests that Hermione lie. Fred and George Weasley disobey their father and gamble, betting on the outcome of the game. However, does Mr. Weasley punish them? No, instead he instructs them to hide the gambling from their mother, (p. 117) The fundamental occult philosophy that the "Ends Justify The Means" permeates the books.
To achieve a goal deemed good, Harry and his friends consistently break rules, steal, and use Witchcraft against others.

Hatred -- "A hatred such as he had never known before was coursing through Harry like poison" (HARRY POTTER AND THE PRISONER OF AZKABAN p. 213). Anger and hatred permeate the books, prompting such actions as plotting revenge. "I hate them both," said Harry, [p. 196] This attitude is too common in the books. "A boiling hate erupted in Harry's chest. he wanted ... to attack ... to kill." [P. 339]

**No Absolute Standard of Good or Evil** -- Professor Quirrell told Harry, "There is no good or evil, there is only power, and those too weak to seek it." [P. 291] This is standard Witchcraft.

**Excuse nr.3 - That's better than kids not reading books!**

Would you give a drink made of 98% milk mixed in 2% arsenic to your kids? Why not? It is better than not drinking milk! In this case, the Potter drink is 98% witchcraft & occult poison.

**Excuse nr.4 - But most kids love Potter!**

I asked one elementary child what he thinks of Potter. He replied, "He is cool!" I asked, "Is he an good example?" "Yeah." Tell me how he's a good example." He scratched his head. Yale Prof. Harold Bloom says it's horribly written and says kids are better off not reading at all than reading Potter. (US N & WR)

**Excuse nr.5 - The books teach good versus evil, that good will triumph!**

Shockingly, Chuck Colson of Watergate fame defends Potter by telling Christian parents that the magic in Harry Potter books is the "good" magic. It is purely mechanical, as opposed to occultist. That is, Harry and his friends cast spells, read crystal balls but they don't make contact with a supernatural world." Pastor David J. Meyer, a former witch, said, "I have been studying the occult (both White and Black Magic) for 16 years. Harry Potter is not a story of good versus evil; it is a story of **White Magic Witchcraft versus Black Magic Witchcraft.**" Famous Satanist Anton LaVey called this differentiation nonsense. "White magic is supposedly utilized only for good or unselfish purposes, and black magic, we are told, is used only for selfish or 'evil' reasons. Satanism draws no such dividing line. Magic is magic, be it used to help or hinder." [The Satanic Bible, Page 51]. In the books, **Harry and his friends are the White Magic wizards** fighting Voldemort, the Lord of Darkness. **Both are wizards**, drawing their power from the same source! From 1983-87, **Masters of the Universe** was the most powerful license ever in the history of Toy Retailing. In the accompanying cartoon series, **He-Man** was the **White Magic Witch**, doing battle with **Skeletor**, the **Black Magic Witch**.

**Excuse nr.6 - But some Christian groups like Focus On the Family endorsed the books.**

Perhaps they have not read through the books, but have taken the word of a staff. Is a fallible writer our standard in determining right or wrong? Family Life and others disapprove these books. We shall apply the Biblical acid test and see if Potter will pass. On Judgment Day, Jesus Christ may not tolerate any such suggestion that it is all right to teach our children Black Magic Witchcraft because it is a "literary device". "**Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.**" [Ephesians 5:6] Christianity Today says that Potter is equivalent to a "Book of Virtues", citing the values of compassion, loyalty, courage, friendship as being taught. One cannot argue that the witchcraft of Potter is harmless because it teaches these values. You might as well argue that it is all right to feed your child **cheese and ham wrapped in a poisonous bun**! The cheese and ham will not kill your child, but the poisonous bun certainly will. Conversely, the virtues will not spiritually kill your child, but the **witchcraft will**!
"There shall not be found among you any one that ... useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD..." [Deuteronomy 18:10-12] How can you glamorize witchcraft and call it Biblical? "Abhor what is evil. Cling to what is good." Romans 12:9.

"Abstain from all appearance of evil." - I Thessalonians 5:22

Potter endorses vices and horrible practices

1. Drug use

In HARRY POTTER AND THE SORCERER'S STONE, since Drug Use is essential in achieving higher consciousness, Harry and his friends learned to create drugs! Listen to Professor Snape explain: "I don't think you will really understand the beauty of the softly simmering cauldron with its shimmering fumes, the delicate power of liquids that creep through human veins, bewitching the mind, ensnaring the senses, I can teach you how to bottle fame, brew glory, even stopper death . . . What would I get if I added powered root of asphodel to an infusion of wormwood?" [P. 137] The plant, wormwood, contains thujone, an hypnotic drug, banned by the FDA since 1915 [Christian News, "Latest Potter Book Meets Cautionary Response From Christians, July 17, 2000]; further, wormwood is used to make Absinthe, a hallucinogenic liquor. Further, look at the accurate description such drugs have on the senses: "creep through human veins" ... "bewitching the mind" ... "ensnaring the senses".

At the end of the book, we see another instance of drug glorification. In order to achieve their goal of the Sorcerer's Stone, Harry and Hermione have to correctly choose between several bottles full of drug potions, which they are to correctly drink in the right order. The drug message in this book is clear. To reach your goals in life like Potter, you need to know how to make drugs and take drugs in just the right way or else you are a 'dunderhead'.

2. Drinking blood

"The cloaked figure reached the unicorn, lowered its head over the wound in the animal's side, and began to drink its blood. "Drinking blood is forbidden in Scripture [Genesis 9:4-5] but practiced regularly in Satanism. Casting Spells -- God forbids this practice in Isaiah 8:19, "And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God?" Witches that cast spells "peep" and "mutter" their incantations. In many spells, a witch will draw a circle on the floor and then will step inside to draw either a hexagram or a pentagram. Once the circle is thus prepared, the witch and the coven present will get inside the circle to get ready for the demon to be summoned.

Death glorified - Headmaster Dumbledore; "To the well-organized mind, death is but the next great adventure." The most alarming area Rowling continues to explore is that of death. Death has played a prominent role in all the Potter books beginning with the horrible deaths of Harry's family.

3. Occult symbolism used

a. Unicorn is a common occult symbol for Antichrist according to Biblical scholars. God declares in Daniel, chapter 8, that the symbol of Alexander the Great shall be a unicorn. Constance Cumbey writes that certain symbols were to be particularly effective in preparing the world for the Antichrist. "New Age symbols such as the rainbow, the unicorn, and triple-sixes [666] were to be increasingly displayed."
[Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow, p. 122] Notice that Harry is flying between two columns that are simply crawling with serpents. "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan..." [Revelation 12:9; also 20:2]

b. In the book cover for Harry Potter And The Chamber of Secrets, we see Potter grabbing on to the tail of a red Phoenix Bird. The Phoenix is one of the oldest occult symbols, having been invented by Egyptian Mystery religion. Phoenix is a symbol of Lucifer who was cast down and whom they think will one day rise triumphantly. [Dr. C. Burns, Masonic and Occult Symbols Illustrated, p. 123] During most of 1999, New Ager Hillary Clinton and several female members of the President's Cabinet were seen sporting a very expensive lapel pin depicting a Phoenix Bird.

c. Rowling understands the significance of frogs, cats, and owls to the occultist. Satanists have always revered the cat that is a symbol of reincarnation. The frog's bulging eyes represent the All-seeing nature of Lucifer. The owl is a symbol of occult wisdom.

d. Demon Possession -- Harry recounted for Ron the time in the previous year when Professor Trelawney was demonically possessed.

e. Shape-Shifter -- ["Goblets of Fire," p. 623] One of the most common type of shape-shifting in popular media is a werewolf. This transformation is done only at the highest levels of Witchcraft. Severe demonic possession is required. Years ago, I had a Satanist who told me that he personally has seen shape-shifters on the West coast. He felt like being "poisoned by cyanide" as he talked to me on the phone. I know this sounds far out.

f. Gambling is glorified as the wizards wanted to gamble on the outcome of the match ["The Goblet of Fire," pgs. 87-89]

g. Drinking -- Heavy drinking was depicted at the World Cup match [Page 88-89]. Virtually all the faculty of Hogwart's School is depicted as drinking heavily at school.

h. Cheating -- "Cheating's a traditional part of the Triwizard Tournament and always has been". [Professor Moody counseling Harry on what he has to do to win the tournament; p. 343] Remember children admire this newfound hero!

i. Practices like Bestiality -- [p. 545]

j. Real names of the Devil. Sirius is one of the most important characters in this book. He is constantly on guard to protect Harry. Listen to occult writer M. Temple Richmond, writing in his book, "Sirius," p. 29: "...Sirius is the Keeper of Hell! The Egyptians also called him Set." In SF, there is a temple of Set headed by a Satanist who allegedly terrified kids from the Presidio. Christian author, Bill Schonebelen, former practicing Satanist, says that the Egyptian worship of Set was truly abominable. He says Set was worshipped with obscene, homosexual rituals." Thus, when Harry is related to Sirius, he is related to Satan himself! And when Sirius comes to Harry's aid time and again, Harry is being delivered by Satan! Wow! In the books, Sirius is depicted as a grossly misunderstood good guy who is really wonderful in his heart of hearts. This depiction matches exactly the belief of the occultist, who believes that Lucifer is really the good guy, misunderstood by many. The God of the Bible is always pictured in the occult as the real bad guy. In the books, Lord Voldemort is cast as the ultimate adversary of Sirius. Harry also learns a new vocabulary, including words such as "Azkaban", "Circe", "Draco", "Erised", "Hermes", and "Slytherin"; all of which are names of real devils or demons. These are not characters of fiction!

God warns, "Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!" [Isaiah 5:20]
We shall have to be on the lookout for the further development of Voldemort in later novels, but the stage seems to be set for Lord Voldemort to be revealed as the terrible God of the Christian and Jewish Bibles. Suggesting That the World Is Full of Witches Rowling wrote: "It was only just dawning on Harry how many witches and wizards there must be in the world." [p. 81]. Again, the subtle suggestion that this is normal!

HARRY POTTER'S CHAMBER OF SECRETS DEPICTS KILLING, CUTTING UP, AND STEWING HUMAN BEINGS! To make a Restorative Potion, humans are cut up, and stewed! These sincere Christian Potter-defenders either have never read the books or they think cutting up people is okay so long it is fantasy.

In all the books, witches and warlocks are conjuring up spells in order to get revenge on an enemy or to play a trick on someone. In fact, students casting spells upon other students have gotten so bad that Hogwarts's School issued a proclamation forbidding such practices. In Potter's White Magic, we now see human sacrifice occurring, even though White Magic practitioners -- like Wiccans -- would protest mightily that they do NOT practice human sacrifice. But this type of human sacrifice is actually needed in some types of spells. A former Black Magic Satanist has written: "The flying potions main ingredient is the fat from a sacrificed unbaptised male child below a certain age."

"For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off [executed] from among their people. Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God." [Leviticus 18:25-30]

"When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations." [Deuteronomy 18:9] Kids are learning these pagan practices from Potter! Every one of the most pro-Potter websites has admitted that Harry Potter is filled to the full with Witchcraft. If you consider yourself a Christian who loves God & His word, you would be willing to give up reading Harry Potter or resist the temptation to see the Potter movie. Books definitely not for young children. Rowling incorporates graphic depictions, including a professor whose leg is mangled by a three-headed dog. While the books are basically aimed at elementary-aged children, it might be too scary for some. Pastor David J. Meyer is a former witch "I have examined the works of Rowling and that the Harry Potter books are training manuals for the occult. Untold millions of young people are being taught to think, speak, dress and act like witches by filling their heads with the contents of these books. How serious is this? By reading these materials, many millions of young people are learning how to work with demon spirits.

On July 8 at midnight, bookstores everywhere were stormed by millions obtain the fourth book known as "Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire." These books were taken into homes everywhere with a real evil spirit following each copy to curse those homes. July 8th was also the 18th day (three sixfives in numerology) from the witches' sabat of midsummer. What would the faithful Christian do with a Potter book in Acts 19:18-20: "And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed." As parents, we will answer to God if we allow our children to read witchcraft books.
Harry Potter and Dungeons & Dragons

Both immerse their fans in a well-developed fantasy world, replete with wizards, spells. Some of you may recall a number of youth who committed suicide after playing with D & D a role-playing adventure game. Fantasy Games Can't be Harmful?

Magic List of Books a First-Year Student Hogwarts School will have to read

1. The Standard Book of Spells (Grade 1), by Miranda Goshwak. Many spells require both the taking of drugs and demonic possession.
2. One Thousand Magical Herbs and Fungi
3. Magical Drafts and Potions

Rowling has said her future books will get darker. The evil that Rowling portrays is both dark and scary. Does Harry Potter pass the test of Phil. 4:8? "Whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things." [Philippians 4:8] If God has not allowed any one any age to saturate their minds with Satanism, how could parents allow it? I have been unable to find any mention by Rowling to religion or faith in Jesus Christ.

"Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. . . ." [Matthew 7:16-20]

Harry Potter is without question a tree of Bad Fruit. Why do some recommend the bad fruit of the Harry Potter tree? Rowling is appealing to the most powerful brain function children have-imaginartion. Through her creative use of words and her delightful storytelling style, she is making witchcraft and magic attractive.

Occult Numbers Used In Story Plot

Notice date they select the movie to be out is Nov. 16. The way occult numerologists count is by adding 1 + 1 + 1 + 6 = 9; 9 is a very sacred and powerful number, the upside down of another occult number 6. Harry is aged 13 in this book; thirteen is Satan's number of rebellion. Harry was admitted to Hogwarts School on his 11th birthday. Harry is assigned room number 11 in the Leaky Cauldron. 11 is sacred to the occultist. "... Eleven is the essence of all that is sinful, a symbol of destruction, death." [The Occult Power of Numbers, p. 100-101]. Perhaps coincidentally, the terrorist act was on Sept. 11, 9 + 1 + 1 = 11.

Jesus said, "You cannot drink the Lord's table and the demon's table. Shall we thus provoke the Lord to jealousy and anger and indignation?" [1 Corinthians 10:21-22] God said, "And be not be conformed to this world." [Romans 12:2]

Potter, Pokemon, and many other role-playing fantasy games are dangerous and often lead to a deeper curiosity and fascination with the occult. Parents, teachers, take charge! Do not be over-confident. Speak the truth in love. Help me reproduce this in its entirety and distribute/ e-mail this vital, timely message out to the young & the old!

Endnotes
a.. i. "Harry Potter and the Source of Inspiration" by Danielle Demetriou
C) HARRY POTTER - AN INTRODUCTION INTO 4TH DENSITY?

A Metaphysical, Non-Christian Perspective on the Popular "Children's" Series
by Carissa Conti  c. July 7, 2003  authors@montalk.net

When Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix was released on June 21, 2003 - Summer Solstice - I had never read a Harry Potter book nor seen a Harry Potter movie in my life. So when it broke book sales history by selling a record 1 million copies within 48 hours, I decided to take a trip to my local Barnes and Noble and pick up a copy of the first book in the series, Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone, to see what all the fuss was about. I went into it with a completely curious, neutral frame of mind. I didn't expect to hate it, and I didn't expect to love it. I was aware of all the controversy surrounding the series with the religious groups screaming that it's the work of the devil, to which I had an eye-rolling attitude towards since I figured the most I would see in the book was a lot of kid's level spell casting witchcraft. So I was a little caught off guard to find that The Sorcerer's Stone was by far the best written kid's book I had ever read, and that it involved sophisticated occult themes that would be on par with an adult novel. And after finishing the book and taking a closer look, I also realized that the story seemed to be a giant metaphor regarding 4th density, and was most definitely utilizing hypnotic mind control techniques and symbolisms in order to convey that metaphor.

Out of all the thousands of books I'd voraciously plowed through as a kid there was nothing that could have topped the storytelling and attention to details and imagery that I found in Harry Potter. As a kid, I had a penchant for books that leaned towards occult and paranormal and "weird" themes, which means that if the Harry Potter series had been out when I was younger, they would have been my favorite books, hands down. Why is this though? What makes them so good? Have you ever wondered why these books have generated such hysteria? And so began my attempt to pin down exactly why these books are such a success.

First off, it's very obvious that J. K. Rowling knows what kids like and how their minds operate. Kids love magic and fantasy and getting lost in make believe worlds where the rules of the real world don't apply. The world of Harry Potter is rife with mystical creatures, talking animals, wizards and witches, and where nothing operates as it does in the boring real world. Think of all the best parts of classic British magical adventure movies such as Mary Poppins, or Bedknobs and Broomsticks. Kids want main characters who they can relate to, characters who are nice, likable, and real, like them. Harry Potter is the archetypal underdog orphan with a good heart who is sent to live with relatives who don't understand him and mistreat him, and whose friends at Hogwarts are the nerdy misfit types. Kids also want humor.

The books have plenty of moments with clever humor where even the adults will laugh out loud, which not many children's books can accomplish. Kids want stimulation. The plot of a Harry Potter book never has a dull moment. You will never find your eyes glazing over or find yourself skipping over paragraphs. It's quite the contrary, actually, as eating, sleeping and other activities lie to the wayside, forgotten, while the reader grips the book, riveted and hypnotically absorbed. The plot is a giant puzzle in which every carefully crafted, colorful chapter adds pieces to the mystery, full of cliffhanger chapter endings and plot twists. Dialogue, multiple plotlines, detailed imagery description and back story all flow and weave smoothly and effortlessly together from start to finish. And there is a reason the Harry Potter books appeal to adults as well, and it's not just the sensible British voice of Rowling and the multiple plotlines. Themes involving murder, rage and revenge as well as sophisticated occult themes such as demonic discarnate entity attachments, psychic attacks, psychic vampirism, and so on all will appeal to the adult reader. These are not themes and plot subjects typically found in the average kid's book.
But there's more going on here. J. K. Rowling goes beyond the level of "good writing", and "adult appeal". She brings every scene so vividly alive that you feel as if you are actually there in the book.  

This is due to the hypnotic techniques which are employed from start to finish to get the reader into a mild, trance-like state, which I will outline later on in the article. For so many readers and fans of the series, these books become real, as evidenced by the near fanatical level of obsession and devotion that the series has inspired. That, along with the fact that you will come away from the series thinking and talking differently, is the hallmark of successful hypnotic technique and programming.

There has been an ongoing debate between the Christian fundamentalists and the defenders of the Harry Potter series regarding what, if any, agenda is behind these books. In one corner we have the Christians swearing that the Potter books are here to introduce, familiarize and encourage witchcraft and devil worship to children in an effort to turn them away from the ideals of Christianity. And in the other corner we have die-hard Potter loyalists swearing there is absolutely no agenda happening here, and that is all just purely harmless fiction. These are the only two options right now that we are being offered as to what could be going on with this series. However, I've learned that whenever you're only given two choices to choose from, it always means there's a third, or more, that they're not telling you about. Never accept only two choices in life. It's never just black or white, yes or no, right or left, Democrat or Republican, Communism or Democracy, Christianity or Paganism. There are always additional options, always.

In this case, if you have an understanding of what 4th density is supposed to be like, which is a world of variable reality and a place where many will be finding themselves once Shift in Consciousness happens in the near future, then you can't help but notice that when you look at the Potter books what you are really reading is a prep manual for 4th density. So despite what the religious groups may be saying, the Harry Potter series isn't solely about familiarizing and acclimating children to the world of the occult, it's also equally about familiarizing them with the upcoming world of 4th density. And it just so happens to use hypnotic programming techniques and symbolisms to accomplish this. Problem is, the average Potter reader doesn't have knowledge of 4th density and has never heard of the Shift, so this aspect of the series goes right over their heads. And most people haven't the slightest clue about mind control, the occult-based groups that utilize it, its symbolisms or programming techniques, and so would fail to recognize that every single aspect of these books from top to bottom are absolutely drenched in this stuff.

Life in 4th density is like 3rd in that there are "good guys", i.e., Service to Others, (STO), and "bad guys", or Service to Self, (STS), co-existing in the same realm. For those newly incarnated 4th density souls who have yet to establish which side they are aligned with, the division between the two groups is very thin. Meaning, both groups will find themselves having to interact with each other on a regular basis, as they do now, here in 3rd density. The chance for consciously choosing sides is still open, and the opportunity for the negative side to coerce as many souls as possible to their side is still a likelihood. However, once a soul becomes more firmly rooted in their new 4th density environment over a period of incarnations and becomes more established in which side they are aligned with, the chance for interaction between the positive and negative declines due to the realm frequency of the two becoming so different that they rarely mix. This is one of the many areas in which 4th differs from 3rd. But it's the period of time when a new soul has just entered 4th and is experiencing their first incarnations and vibrating at a weaker frequency that it is in its most vulnerable state. It is during this time when souls can be easily coerced, manipulated and tricked into being an unsuspecting pawn or a willing lead character for the negative side. If someone has been indoctrinated into the workings of the 4th density STS realm back in 3rd during the years leading up to the shift, and made to believe that it is appealing and fun, they may be more inclined to willingly choose that side when faced with that in their new 4th density surroundings. And this is possibly where the Harry Potter books come into play.
The series burst onto the scene in 1997, giving plenty of time for each subsequent book to emerge and be read before the Shift in Consciousness occurs around 2012, (and enough time for any movies to be made and viewed as well). Anything prior to the late 1990's would have been too soon. Anything starting later than 1997 would have been, well, too late. For the timing to be right, the series needed to get out there starting in the late 90's.

Due to the variable nature of 4th density, it is a world where the physical body is a projection of the mind, and where the stability of your environment hinges on how closely you focus on it and "allow" it to exist. Which means, if you don't focus on it and give it energy, it ceases to be there. It is a world where eating and maintaining the physical body as we do here in 3rd isn't necessary, where moving objects with our minds, telepathy and flying can be the norm, and where linear "time" is non-existent. You can move back and forth between 3rd and 4th via portals, or openings, and many entities already do this on a regular basis, right under our noses. 4th exists "on top of" 3rd, in a sense, but is vibrating at a different frequency, so we are (normally) unable to perceive it. Shift your frequency, as with the Shift in Consciousness, and you suddenly have access to higher realms. When you read the Potter books, you begin to see how closely the world of the Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry mimics life in 4th density as well as prominently featuring many meaningful occultic symbolisms that go beyond just the obvious ones. Which means, the series has some deeper meaning embedded beneath the guise of "just innocent fun children's fiction". Which means, an agenda of sorts. Question is, what is the agenda, and is it an STS or STO in nature? Or is it both, in an attempt to neutrally portray both sides?

**Key Examples of How the Hogwarts School Correlates to Life in 4th Density**

Before determining the series' STS or STO slant, some dissecting needs to be done. We need to start peeling back the layers to reveal the books' deeper meanings which usually won't register on a conscious level, but which will register in your subconscious. We'll start with the stand out points in the first three Harry Potter books that directly seem to correlate to life in 4th density:

**Platform 9 ¾ and Diagon Alley - or, Getting to 4th Density Earth**

In order to even get to the Hogwarts' Express train platform, at platform "9 ¾" at King's Cross Station, London, one must literally go through a portal in the wall between platforms 9 and 10. Emerging on the other side, one finds themselves in a world that looks just like the non-magic real world, with trees, sky, hills, grass, rivers, lakes, buildings, and the Hogwarts Express train and train tracks. However, you won't find any non-magic "Muggle" people in this world. The rest of King's Cross Station is gone. Only that which resonates with this magic world can access it.

The same goes for accessing Diagon Alley, the bustling old-London style shopping district for witches and wizards. Access to Diagon Alley is via hole-in-the-wall pub called the Leaky Cauldron in London that, oddly enough, the Muggles don't seem to notice. "It was a tiny, grubby-looking pub. If Hagrid hadn't pointed it out, Harry wouldn't have noticed it was there. The people hurried by didn't glance at it. Their eyes slid from the big book shop on one side the record shop on the other as if they couldn't see the Leaky Cauldron at all. In fact, Harry had the most peculiar feeling that only he and Hagrid could see it." Once inside the pub, you go to the back where there is a brick wall. Tapping certain bricks a certain number of times results in a secret doorway opening up that reveals Diagon Alley. It exists right there on top of London, but yet, it's separate from it, and inaccessible to the Muggles.
Then there are the magical families of some of the students, such as Ron Weasley's family, who have zero understanding of the non-magic real world and have no inkling as to its way of life. The Weasleys have never even used a telephone before, let alone all the rest of the "muggle" technology.

So how does this work then, with Platform 9 ¾ and Diagon Alley and those magical families who are mystified by the "muggle world"? The explanation is sort of left out of the book, however, if you have an understanding of 4th density, it makes perfect sense. 4th density Earth looks like our earth, complete with sky and landscape and variable physicality structures, along with people who vibrate, or resonate with the frequency of 4th. However, it can't be viewed from our world. You would have to literally travel there via a portal or opening, such as the one that exists at platform 9 ¾, or else vibrate at that frequency to access what lies "on top" of the world here in 3rd. Additionally, the Muggles didn't even seem to notice the Leaky Cauldron, even though it was right in front of their faces. Another metaphor for bleed-throughs and other assorted 4th density manifestations occurring in 3rd which nobody seems to notice except for those with a slightly different frequency.

This is the single most important and fundamental concept to start with should you want to introduce people into the workings of 4th density earth.

Hogwart's School - or, Introduction to Variable Physicality 101

For the new first year students arriving to the Hogwart's School of Witchcraft and Wizardry, they are in for a surprise when trying to navigate through the corridors and stairways of the castle. Everything keeps changing locations. "There were a hundred and forty two staircases at Hogwarts: wide sweeping ones; narrow rickety ones; some that led somewhere different on a Friday; some with a vanishing step halfway up that you had to remember to jump...It was also very hard to remember where anything was, because it all seemed to move around a lot." Only when the first-years learn to lock in on their surroundings and focus does everything finally stay put.

As mentioned earlier, in 4th density, physicality is variable. Unless you focus in and concentrate on your physical surroundings, giving them power and energy, they just might cease to exist, or, else "shuffle around" a lot, to put it mildly.

This is the second most important lesson regarding the workings of 4th density.

Being Chosen to Attend Hogwarts - or, Some Made it to 4th, While Others Were Left Behind in 3rd. There are two types of students that attend Hogwart's: Those that come from magical families who also attended Hogwart's in their youth, or, those who come from non-magical "muggle" families, but who just so happen to possess magical abilities. Many of the students arriving at Hogwart's for the first time have never performed magic before, even if they came from a magical family. They are unfamiliar with what to do and how to do it. And for the students who come from muggle families, until they received the invitation to attend the school, they had no idea that they had a magical background or were special at all. This is the case with Harry Potter. He is a great wizard in the making, with all this potential, but yet has no idea of his true identity at the start of the first book because his muggle caretakers refused to tell him of his magical background.

Those that are chosen to attend Hogwart's are either different from the rest of their non-magical families, or different from the rest of non-magical society. They are able to go off to this strange, new world, while everybody else is left behind in the normal world, unable to access it. A great metaphor for what is in store when the Shift occurs. Many will ascend to this new, 4th dimensional reality due to their frequency shift, even if they are unfamiliar with the world and have no prior knowledge of what it's about or what to do.
However, many of those they associated with back in 3rd will be left behind, because they do not resonate with this new frequency.

**Slytherin vs. Gryffindor and the Sorting Hat - or, Which Side Are You Aligned With?**

All first year students must put on the Sorting Hat, which determines, or judges, what dormitory or house you belong to. At Hogwarts, there are four possible houses to choose from: Slytherin, Gryffindor, Hufflepuff or Ravenclaw. It's easy to see that Slytherin, which is the dorm that has a history of churning out the most negative wizards, is representative of serpents, or, the reptilians, with the "slither" in the title and its negative history. Gryffindor is representative of the Griffin, the mythological creature which is part lion, part eagle, and which has many virtues. Slytherins are the bad guys, and Gryffindors, as well as Ravenclaws and Hufflepuffs, are the good guys. However, when it comes to the battle between good and evil, the focus in the series lies on Slytherin and Gryffindor, with the other two houses shuffled into the background. When Harry first puts on the Sorting Hat, it waivers back and forth between choosing Slytherin or Gryffindor as the most suitable house for Harry, based on his personality in the present, as well as the potential he has for the future. Harry possesses within him potential to go to the "dark side", even if at the present, he is inclined towards good. There is going to be both an internal and external battle as the series progresses regarding which side Harry will ultimately choose, just as there is in the real 4th density.

**Attending Magic Classes - or, Welcome to All Your Amazing New 4th Density Talents**

Once classes begin, the students of Hogwarts begin learning basic magic. Spell casting, transmutation, (or, changing an object from one form to another) magical potions, flying on brooms, and other assorted reality bending, reality creation skills. With the flick of a wand, or the enunciation of a few key words, they learn how to manipulate their reality to suit their needs, depending on whatever they need at the moment. Some of the skills that are taught really don't have a 4th density correlation as far as I can see, (such as magical potions) and exist purely for fun, and to match the cliché of what witches and wizards are supposed to do. And in 4th density, the mode of travel isn't really a broom, (well, unless you want it to be I suppose….) Again, that's just to match the stereotype of the witch. However, reality manipulation is a very real part of day-to-day existence in 4th. We will have far more abilities in freedoms there then we do here, so, start getting familiar with it now by reading the Harry Potter-Series-As-4th Density-Introduction- Brochure.

**Friends and Enemies - or, The Battle Between STS and STO**

Right from the get-go, alliances and enemies are formed at Hogwarts, mimicking real life school and the hierarchies and cliques that exist. And like the real world, there are kids who don't like other kids and try to "get them", by doing negative stuff to set them up and get them in trouble, or else having verbal confrontations with them, involving insults and put downs, or even physical scuffles and altercations. While this is all accurate to what occurs here in 3rd, the problem is, the characters rarely seem to rise above it. It's a never-ending tit-for-tat, revenge-oriented environment. Some character is always out to get you, set you up, hurt you, get you expelled, or even killed. Somebody starts the battle, and from there, it's all down hill, escalating and growing and gaining a life of its own. It's not so bad in the first book, but keep reading and take a look at what's happening by the third book in the series.

Nobody in the series seems to realize Hey, wait a minute…..what happens when you stop investing all your time and energy in hating and cooking up revenge schemes, and stop feeding this, and instead, focus on something positive?? True STO behavior is about putting your foot down against STS, refusing to be a part of the predator-prey cycle, and standing up for yourself. But, you don't accomplish that by playing their games and resorting to their tactics. You accomplish it by removing yourself from their equation entirely.
The fact that Harry and his best friends Ron and Hermione work together to battle against the negativity and are learning how to stand up for themselves definitely shows STO. But as of yet, nobody comes even close to removing themselves from the feeding equation, which is why it seems as if the motive could be to promote STS. Hate and all the energy invested in it between characters is presented as the norm. In the Hogwart's world, you feed hatred, you succumb to it. You rarely rise above it. There are even adult characters that have spent a lifetime hating and grudge holding against other characters. (Professor Snape's lifetime hatred for Harry Potter's dead father and now a hatred for Harry himself; Draco Malfoy's father's ongoing hatred of Ron Weasley's father, which extends to their sons; and so on). The adults act as immature as the children. This hatred is actually figured into the plot itself, and drives the action. Personally, I can't even imagine it. Who has that kind of energy??

And, it doesn't take but a week for the Hogwarts students to realize that spell casting can be used for a lot more than making a feather fly or turning a rabbit into a hat. It can be used as a weapon in the never-ending retaliation war, something to benefit yourself and hurt the other party, to your own satisfaction. Again, STS. But on the other hand, it also figures prominently in the battle against the negative side, to protect friends, and save the school from imminent disaster. Which is all STO. Also, similar to the 3rd density real-world, the adults of Hogwarts are rarely if ever willing to step in and put a stop to the tit-for-tat scheming nonsense between the kids. (How can they, I guess, when they're involved in their own personal scheming and hatred of the other adult characters). Many of the "adults" in the Hogwarts world seem to find the student conflict and wars amusing, even encouraging it at times for their own entertainment and satisfaction. Getting kicks out of fighting and negativity and others' suffering is about as STS as it gets.

So in all fairness, there are positive STO traits that are spotlighted in the series: Loyalty, friendship, standing up for yourself and going above and beyond the call of duty to help your friends and save the school. However, it is the STS behaviors of lying, scheming, revenge, hate, attempted maiming, murder and ruin of others that drive the books. There is a very fine, almost blurred line between the two sides, with all the main characters displaying traits of both, meanwhile, as the plot is driven by negativity as a whole, utilizing occult themes and symbolisms and hypnotic programming techniques to tell the story.

So which one is it then, STS or STO?

**Eyebrow Raising Plots**

The overall plot of the first book involves an evil sorcerer named Voldemort who kills Harry's parents when he's a baby, then attempts to kill Harry, except, his mother sacrifices herself to save his life, (nice happy kid's fare...) In the process of accidentally warding off/defeating Voldemort, baby Harry absorbs some of Voldemort's "essence", and abilities, unbeknownst to him. Now an orphan, baby Harry is sent to live with his non-magical relatives in the non-magic "real world", who, as he gets older, mistreat him. He's treated as a house slave chore boy, forced to sleep in a closet under the stairs, only fed measly scraps and given broken hand me down toys, has to make do with old clothes and broken glasses, and is only referred to as "the boy" or "him", as if he doesn't exist or even deserve to have a name. He's also always threatened with thrashings if he dares disobey orders, stand up for himself or reveal what's going on with him. When Harry is rescued at the age of eleven and sent to Hogwarts, life begins to finally look up for him. (Note the master number 11, the beginning of ascension; meaningful esoteric numbers such as 7, 11, 13 and 21 crop up throughout the series). At Hogwarts we learn that Voldemort didn't die when he tried to kill Harry as a baby, and in fact, lived through the attack. But nobody knows what happened to him, as he just disappeared and went MIA.
The ending was a bit of an eye opener for me, I must say, dealing with some heavy weight occult issues in just a "kid's" book. For those who haven't read the book and are unfamiliar with what I'm talking about, let's just sum up the ending by saying that Voldemort it turns out, has become a demonic entity, highly negative and too weak to occupy a physical body, and now forced to leech off of a host body. (In this case, the plots twist where the host body is a very surprising and unlikely character). And in this dramatic, climactic showdown scene, the host character reveals the whereabouts of Voldemort.....as a face on the back of his own head, symbolizing the merger of the demonic entity with its host. Then the host body and Voldemort, attempt to, you know, murder little eleven year old Harry Potter for the second time in his short life, in a you know, typical children's book storyline....

Surprising, plot twisty dramatic endings like this which put Harry's life on the line and threaten his friends and the school as a whole are what define the Harry Potter books. They are what make it fun for adults to read, but what make it questionable for kids. Such an ending in a "kid's" book blew me away. And so I promptly ran right out and bought the next book in the series, The Chamber of Secrets. Now that I'd determined "what all the fuss was about", I wanted to see just how dark the rest of the books were, and what occult themes they explored.

Well the next two books followed right along the same lines, as even more STS plots and occult themes are introduced, mixed up with STO behaviors on the parts of Harry and his best friends Ron and Hermione. In the second book we have a sixteen year old version of Voldemort immortalized for eternity as a memory that lives in a journal, feeding off of the emotions that the writer puts into it, (the 4th density STS "feeding tube" concept. This directly correlates to the 4th density feeders who use human emotions literally, as nourishment.). Voldemort's memory-self grows stronger and stronger on the fear, hope and sadness that are poured into the pages. The journal falls into the hands of Ron's little sister Ginny, resulting in Voldemort eventually partially possessing her, as she runs around doing Voldemort's bidding and then experiences memory blackouts in regards to what she did. In the climactic showdown, Harry finds himself fighting for his life, yet again, against both a giant serpent called a Basilisk, (symbolic of the 4th density reptilians) as well as Voldemort's sixteen year old memory-self, which has grown strong from all his recent feeding on Ginny. In an interesting twist, and yet another 4th density symbolism, Harry is fighting against Voldemort out of chronological time order. As a baby he faced an adult Voldemort. At age eleven, he faced Voldemort as an aged demonic entity. At twelve, he's facing Voldemort at age sixteen. This is representative of the fact that in 4th density, linear time as we perceive it does not exist.

In the third book, The Prisoner of Azkaban, it gets even heavier as it seems that Harry is now being stalked by yet another insane character who wants to kill him, called Sirius Black, the same guy who we are told turned Harry's parents over to Voldemort to be killed. The concept of the Dementors are introduced, beings of death and decay that act as guards at the Azkaban prison, and later the Hogwarts school, sucking everything good and pure and love-based from wherever they roam, creating a despondent, maddening, suicidal atmosphere when they're close. They also have the ability to suck away one's soul permanently via a method called "The Dementor's Kiss", and every time one of them comes within the vicinity of Harry, he is forced to relive and hear in his mind the murder of his parents, hearing his mother's screams and pleas as she begs Voldemort to kill her, not Harry. This of course fuels the ever growing hate and rage that is building in Harry as the series progresses. The other students of Hogwarts are also changing in subtle ways, evolving from the happy and naïve first years into more cynical and grumpy third years who are actively involved in vengeful tit-for-tat antics against their enemy classmates, mixed in with the usual dose of backstabbing, scheming, plotting and hating amongst several of the adult characters. There is also a plot twist involving time travel - yet another reference to linear time not existing - as well as wizards with animagus abilities, or, the ability to shapeshift into animals, just to name a couple of the 4th density references.
My question is what are plots like this doing in books that are supposedly geared towards children?

**Hypnotic Mind Control Techniques and Occult Symbolisms**

At best, the average Harry Potter reader would be able to recognize that the series is full of pagan themes. Of course, it's all about witches and wizards and spell casting. At worst, they would fail to see that each book is riddled from start to finish with occult based mind control symbolisms and hypnotic technique to achieve the programming ends. Again, most people have never heard of mind control programming, and are unfamiliar with the fact that there are government and occult groups in the world that utilize these types of programming techniques. (For further background information on the subject of occult based mind control, the history of it, who is doing it, and the techniques used, please see the For Further Reference section at the end of this article).

The world of Harry Potter vividly jumps off the pages and seems to intertwine around your brain in the process, as you find yourself getting hypnotically and addictively sucked into the plot in a way that other books haven't been able to accomplish. If it didn't, the books wouldn't have sold millions upon millions of copies, even creating a situation where some kids no longer have an interest in reading other books because the series is just that good and has ruined them for all other reading material. So why is this? It's more than just "good writing". The way it's written utilizes the same symbolisms and formulas as found in hypnotic mind control. The premise of government/occult based mind control is to compartmentalize the brain, and then use techniques to access the different sections of the brain while the subject is hypnotized. This accessible hypnotic state is achieved through a technique that utilizes movement, via suggestions that lead the subject up and down stairways, elevators, and escalators, down hallways and corridors, through doors, portals, even riding along on trains - it's all about movement. Up, down, left, right, moving in, coming out, here there and to and fro, as the hypnotist uses trigger words and phrases to guide the subject around through the different compartments of their mind and sink them into a deep trance. Symbols such as keys, spirals/helixes, trees, tornados, carousels, trains, castles, mirrors, rainbows, rings, as well as numbers, colors and music are used for additional programming and accessing specific compartments of the brain. When you comb through the Potter books, you will find most of these symbolisms represented. Entire systems can be embedded into a person's mind, each with its own theme, access codes and trigger words. You don't have to be a compartmentalized mind control victim to have these techniques work though. They work on everybody, due to the nature of the human brain with its conscious and subconscious components. The mind is highly programmable and susceptible to suggestion.

Taking a closer look at the Potter books, you now see that in addition to great writing, it's absolutely riddled with hypnotic techniques designed to put the reader into a light trance-like suggestible state:

a.. Jumping through a portal at King's Cross Station

b.. Traveling along on the Hogwart's Express train, or even flying there in a car, as it's done in book two

c.. Rowing across the lake in a boat

d.. Arriving to the Castle, a key mind control system theme.

e.. Once in the castle it's a nonstop flourish of hallways, stairways, doors and secret passages as the students of Hogwarts run around utilizing these within the plot.
The entrance to each student dorm area is accessed through a painting, or "portrait hole", that hides the entrance behind it and requires a secret password for the students to gain access through it, (much like the use of trigger words).

f. Getting to the Gringott's Bank vaults in the first book involves entering via a secret passage at the back of a hole-in-the-wall bar to get to Diagon Alley; then, once inside the bank, hopping on a rail cart, then traveling down down down into the depths of the vaults, twisting and turning every which way, until arriving at the vaults. Once there, accessing your vault requires a special number combination to access it. This is the same as mind control systems that require number trigger codes.

g. Accessing the Chamber of Secrets in the second book involves Harry speaking Parseltongue, or, snake speak, to the image of a snake on a sink pipe in a bathroom, which in turns opens up a secret entranceway located within the sink. Again, symbolic of accessing closed off compartments of the mind utilizing the right trigger words. "It was like rushing down an endless, slimy dark slide. He could see more pipes branching off in all directions, but none as large as theirs, which twisted and turned, sloping steeply downward, and he knew that he was falling deeper below the school than even the dungeons..."

h. Keep note of all of the movement mentioned in these scenes, in conjunction with secret passageways, doors and portals. Up and down, left and right, in and out, here and there, to and fro, movement, movement, movement, which keeps the mind entranced and mildly hypnotized, and which also gives the book such an appealing "magical" feel. This is the exact same method used in mind control hypnosis. There are too many scenes to even count in the Potter books that involve movement through doors and portals, and up and down stairs and into passageways. The books are very kinetic in that regard, yet, not chaotic. The scenes flow smoothly and effortlessly, as if dictated by a master hypnotist with a smooth and pleasant voice.

i. Accessing the secret passageway that leads to Voldemort during the climactic end of the first book involves getting past a three-headed dog that guards a trapdoor. Harry and his friends must play music from a magical flute to hypnotize the three headed creature to sleep in order to then slip through the doorway and down into the secret passage below. Again, more secret passageways and doorways and movement, which is yet more references to mind control techniques, which can, and often do, utilize music to access areas of the mind or to trigger a person.

j. There is also the character of Hagrid, the huge burly kindhearted groundskeeper of Hogwarts, and friend and ally to Harry and his friends. He also happens to have the title of "Keeper of the Keys", the title of chapter four in the first book "Keys", or, the access to the nether regions of the mind and the person who holds them, figure prominently in mind control technique. It's a "key" symbol, no pun intended. Hagrid is the one who first rescues Harry from his evil caretakers, the Dursleys, telling the uninformed Harry who he really is and whisking him off to his new life at Hogwarts. He also gives Harry access to Diagon Alley, Gringott's Bank, and his personal money vault, as well as valuable information and friendship along the way. Hagrid is literally, Harry's "key" to accessing his magical new world.

k. Important esoteric numbers are also mixed up in this hypnotic movement fray, such as 7, 11, 13, and 21, to name a few. They can have a double meaning, either standing alone as esoteric numbers, or, as number triggers used additionally to further help the hypnotic process along. You may not consciously be aware of the meaning behind certain numbers, (or even symbolisms, for that matter) but your subconscious does. For proof of this, look no further than your dreams, which are often riddled with symbolisms that require deciphering from a dream interpretation book. And once deciphered, they often make perfect sense and relate to what is currently happening in your life, even if it didn't seem to make sense when you first woke up.
With the unsuspecting reader now in a mild trance-like state as they're reading due to all the hypnotic movement and symbolisms, it is easier for any additional symbolisms and ideas that appear in the story to travel freely and unimpeded, straight into the subconscious. Implementation of an agenda is now a success.

Apart from the hypnotic techniques that are used, there are also occult symbolisms/references littered throughout the books, besides the most obvious ones involving spell casting and magic. Here are some additional items worth mentioning, which have a deeper meaning than what the average Potter reader may realize:

i. The Owls - The owls that figure so prominently in the series aren't just acting as “familiars”, which is what most religious critics of the books see when they read the books. The owls as “familiars” are only skimming the surface. Owls have a deeper occult meaning, which is why this particular animal was chosen as the dominant animal rather than say, cats. Says David Icke, author of The Biggest Secret: "The Romans called the owl by the same word that meant witch. The Greeks said the owl was sacred to Athene, the ancient Mesopotamian "Eye Goddess"....The owl was also the totem of Lilith, the symbol of the bloodline genes passed on through the female, and other versions of the triple goddess of the Moon. The owl has been symbolized as a witch in bird form and is associated with witches in the symbols of Halloween." In addition, every year at Bohemian Grove in Northern California, members of the world's elite politicians, bankers, top entertainers, businessmen, mobsters, etc. gather for a top secret "meeting" in which one of the rituals they partake in is the burning of an owl effigy, representative of the God "Moloch", (see the "For Further Reference" section at the end of the article). The owl has deep roots within occult groups.

ii. Lily Potter - Speaking of Lilith - Harry's mother's name just so happens to be Lily, a derivative of Lilith. "In ancient Sumer the reptilian bloodline, as passed on through the female, was symbolized as a lily and the main reptilian gene carriers were given names like Lilith, Lili, Lilutu and Lillette..." says David Icke. Lilith, and all derivatives of it, figures prominently in the occult world, as well as its many symbolisms, one of which is the fleur de lis. Lilith was also the mythical first wife of Adam, and has Goddess/feminine power connotations, a major proponent of Wicca and Paganism. (remember "The Lilith Fair"? A reference to female energy and power). The mother of Harry Potter, the one who defeated Voldemort and who has the potential to become the greatest wizard of all time, is very aptly named. She's not just anybody's mother, she's the mother of all mothers, the carrier of some very important genetics, producing a very exceptional offspring. It's also interesting that the name Lilith and it's related names can have a reference to being the carrier of reptilian genes, when Harry was wavering on that fence between getting assigned to the Slytherins, or the reptilians, and the Gryffindors, or, the Griffins.

iii. The Willow Tree, known in the story as "The Whomping Willow" - In the article "Project Monarch", by Ron Patten, he says this regarding the use of the willow tree symbol in the occult and within mind control: "In Illuminati Structured MPD [Multiple Personality Disorder] Systems, the willow tree represents the occultic powers of Druidism. The intrinsic imagery of the tree's branches, leaves and root systems are very significant, as some of the dark spiritual proper ties associated with the Willow Tree Programming are:
(1) The branches are used to whip victims in rituals for "cleansing" purposes,
(2) A willow tree can endure severe weather disturbances (i.e. storms) and is known for it's pliability or flexibility. Victims/Survivors of the programming describe the willow's branches wrapping around them, with no hope of escape,
(3) The deep root system of the willow tree makes the victim/survivor feel as if they are falling deeper and deeper into an abyss while in a hypnotic trance."
In the story, the Whomping Willow is also aptly named, as any unlucky victim who incidentally comes into contact with it gets whomped, or rather, "whipped", as noted in the above description. In witchcraft, the Willow tree is a very important symbol, and is associated with grief, death, intuition, dreaming, fertility, the lunar cycle and the moon goddess. Its branches are used in spell casting, water divination, and to make wands and brooms, as well as to make healing potions.

iv. The Golden Snitch - At Hogwarts, there is a sporting game called Quidditch that the students play. The key to winning the game lies in capturing what's known as a "Golden Snitch", or, a golden ball with wings, (there is an image of the Snitch on the cover of the first book). There is something else that looks just like this golden ball with wings - it's called the Egyptian winged disk, which is a very important symbol in ancient Egypt and Egyptian based occult magic, as it represents Ra, the Sun God. In Quidditch, the position of Seeker - the one who seeks - is responsible for capturing the Snitch, or rather golden winged sun disk, and winning the game. Guess who happens to play the Seeker position for the Gryffindor house?...Harry Potter. Harry Potter is an initiate in an occult group, seeking the way. A nice play on words.

v. Sirius Black - Something interesting I noticed in the second book is that there is a character named Sirius Black - as in the star system Sirius, also known as the Dog Star- and Sirius is an animagus who can morph into what, of all animals, but...a dog. (And one that is black colored, matching the name). While this symbolism isn't occultic in nature, it is still extremely significant. What is the meaning of Sirius, or, the Dog Star? According to the Dogon tribe of Africa, Sirius is the star system from which amphibious and reptilian aliens arrived eons ago, becoming their Gods and imparting on them their knowledge. The Dogon tribe knew years in advance of modern science that Sirius was actually a triple star system, and not a binary as astronomers were insisting, and they had detailed star charts which illustrated this which they claim to have received from their amphibian and reptilian "gods". Not until the early 1990's did science catch up and realize that they were correct. As it's been pointed out, nearly everything has meaning in the Potter series. So...what is Rowling trying to say here by giving a character this name.....?

Harry Potter defenders may argue that there is absolutely no agenda going on with the books, and no deeper meanings, but it's all there, plain as day. It's just whether or not the reader has enough knowledge to see what is right in front of them. Without that knowledge, the Harry Potter series is just a bunch of "really good books" without any deeper significance, and which are really hard to put down...but yet, the reader isn't exactly sure why. But with a little knowledge, all those objects, symbolisms, names and numbers suddenly have an actual meaning, they're not just put there for the hell of it. And suddenly, you can see that there's something more complex going on with the writing style. It's not just "good writing", but rather, a carefully crafted, genius level technique that is being employed.

What Is the Slant - STO or STS?

Any book that would utilize hypnotic programming techniques to embed ideas and themes into your subconscious, while prominently featuring occult and mind control symbolisms as well as plot themes centering around hate, rage, revenge and murder is undoubtedly STS in origin, promoting an STS agenda. Just because there are characters who act nice and likable and who help each other out does not discount everything else. In order for the books to work and be popular and successful, there have to be "good guy" characters that you like and root for, otherwise, who would want to read it?? Even better - make the books about children in order to better disguise that there is a negative agenda hidden beneath, because how could there possibly be a negative agenda going on in a children's book.....right??
I mean, if these were adult books riddled with such occult symbolisms and mind control techniques and negative themes, nobody would even hesitate to argue that there was something fishy going on. But kids are so innocent. Nobody would embed an STS agenda within a kid's book, come on.

As this article has shown, that is definitely faulty logic. Nearly every symbolism in the Potter series has a real meaning that translates over into the occult world, even the symbolisms I haven't delved into here in this article. Every aspect of the book is carefully crafted to insure not only reading enjoyment, but absorption into your subconscious mind of the ideas being presented and the agenda surrounding them. And that agenda, based upon what can be found in the books, is to portray a metaphor for 4th density, the battle between the occult-based STS "bad guys" and the STO "good guys", the occult world that works within both realms, and all the while, presenting the STS side in a more appealing, attractive light.

There are still two more books to go in the series before we get to see how this battle will culminate. As of right now it's still back and forth, tit-for-tat, with the hero, Harry Potter, succumbing more and more towards negative dark urges. Currently I just finished up the third book in the series, The Prisoner of Azkaban, which is masterfully written, engaging, hard to put down, and as noted, darker and more negative then the first two. I'm sure the series will continue with that trend. I have already gone out and purchased the fourth book, The Goblet of Fire, and I'm sure I'll buy The Order of the Phoenix when that one is finally out in paperback. I'm very interested to see where the plot is going, and what the outcome will be. I'm also curious about additional occult/mind control symbolism and agendas that will undoubtedly be introduced.

I may be devouring up the books, however, I've said that if I had children I wouldn't be purchasing these books for them. Kids aren't going to read these with the realization of an agenda, and be able to separate themselves from that the way an adult in the know can do. And really, the books just aren't kids material, period, despite the fact that they're primarily about kids. Unless you don't see anything wrong with books that feature hate, revenge, murder and scary occult themes for young readers. Ultimately, its up to parents to make the choice for what their children are reading. It's my job with this article to present an angle that many parents and non-parents alike may be missing, to present both sides. I think that in this world, during these times, we have enough problems as it is. We need to be going in the opposite direction of wherever these books seem to be trying to point us.

For Further Reference:

There are many great sources to obtain additional information on some of the topic featured in this article. Following are just a handful of some good books, articles and websites that I happen to know of offhand and would recommend for additional research:

www.montalk.net - For information about all things 4th density related and metaphysical www.cassiopaea.org - For information on the upcoming Shift, (or Wave as they call it on the cass site).

a.. The Sirius Mystery - Robert K. G. Temple. For information regarding the Dogon tribe of Africa, the Sirius star system and alien gods.

b. The Biggest Secret - David Icke - For background on 4th density, the Illuminati agenda and Egyptian-based occult groups that are running our world. Also gets into background information on the owl symbolism / Moloch, Bohemian Grove, and the historical background on Lilith, among a bazillion other topics that are covered in this book. www.davidicke.com.

c.. www.infowars.com - For more information on Bohemian Grove. Infowars is run by Alex Jones, who is the only outside person ever to be able to sneak into Bohemian Grove and secretly photograph what goes on there. His website features video and still photos of the owl effigy burning and other bizarre happenings at the Grove.

e. Operation Open Eyes: Mind Control In Amerika - Five Easy Steps to Create a Manchurian Candidate - Article by Gunther Russbacher. www.rumormillnews.com/operation.htm Overview of the selection and creation of some government groups' mind control victims.

f. The Illuminati Formula For Creating a Totally Undetectable Mind Control Slave - Fritz Springmeier and Cisco Wheeler - Hands down the single most accurate and comprehensive source on Illuminati/occult based mind control. Outlines exactly how it's done, how the systems are set up within the mind, and what the trigger words and number codes are, just like a handbook in a way. Not for the faint of heart. Recommend easing your way into the subject with lighter fare first if you're new to the topic.
3. INFORMATION ON GANGSTERISM AND THE ROLE OF THE FOUR ELEMENTS.

Initiation Rituals:

- Drinking alcohol
- Partaking in drugs
- Some type of sexual orientation
- An act of bravery (violence and bloodletting)
- An oath of secrecy
- An oath of allegiance

Examples:

1. Americans
   - Statue of Liberty.
   - Spirits of the air.
   - Queen of Heaven

Liberty:

People look at her for:
- Political freedom
- Democracy
- Friendship
- Liberty
- Fulfillment of dreams
- Change through revolution

She is a “gateway” – she symbolizes “moving into a new world”.
Key Points for Warfare

**Torch:** Symbolizes false light – Illuminati

*“Liberty Enlightening the World”:* Only Jesus can

> Give me your tired, your poor,
>    Your huddled masses yearning to breathe free,
> The wretched refuse of your teeming shore.
> Send these, the homeless, tempest-tossed to me.
>    I lift my lamp beside the golden door.

2. **Hard Living**
   - Britania Truimphant
   - Water Spirits: Neptune, Poseidon, Queen of the Sea.
   - LOGO: “Eat, drink and be merry for tomorrow you die.”
   - Worship Mammon (money), alcoholism and indulging in the flesh in all ways.

3. **Mongrols**
   - Combination of mongrel (half-bred dog) and Mongol (Eastern ruler).
   - Spirit of warfare and bloodlust.
   - Strength and invincibility
   - Gods of manhood.

4. **The Cats**
   - Animal spirits.
   - Shamanistic magic.
   - Sacred animals in Egypt.
   - Slynness, stealth.
   - Manipulation in gaining power.

5. **Sexy Boys**
   - Openly worshipping sexual spirits.
   - Aligning themselves with Tantric magic.
   - Spirits of lust and perversion.
   - Fertility rites.

6. **Prisons.**
   There are number systems in prison consisting of different camps. These camps are also drawing from the power of the Four Elements, for example, camp 26 is called “son-oppers” (operating when the sun rises) and camp 28 is called “son-affers” operating when the sun sets.
   The camp of 26 also aligns his bed with his head facing the rising sun and the camp of 28 has his head facing the setting sun. We have a form of “Freemasonry” with the worship of the sun.
PART II:

PRAYERS
1. PRAYER OF RENUNCIATION: STAR SIGNS AND ASTROLOGY

Background:
Each person is given, at the moment of their birth, a special ‘relationship’ with the powers of nature, which are represented graphically by the horoscope. Only through the Rebirth with water (Baptism of Faith) and spirit (Baptism of the Holy Spirit) are these ‘natural’ bondages of sin dissolved/cut and a new Godly relationship is established.

John 3: 5: “Jesus answered, I assure you, most solemnly I tell you, unless a man is born of water and [even] the Spirit, he cannot ever enter the kingdom of God.”

Col. 1: 13 “[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love.”

Through involvement in astrology in any form, additional bondages to certain ‘cosmic’, occultic, demonic powers are established/formed. These bondages are on different levels (Body, Soul, Spirit) and each have a different “character” that negatively influence/impact our lives in a multitude of ways. We must explicitly separate/divorce ourselves from these bondages.

Ps. 11: 6: “Upon the wicked He will rain quick burning coals or snares; fire, brimstone, and a [dreadful] scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.”

Eph. 6: 12: “For we are not wrestling with flesh and blood [contending only with physical opponents], but against the despotisms, against the powers, against [the master spirits who are] the world rulers of this present darkness, against the spirit forces of wickedness in the heavenly (supernatural) sphere.”

1 Pet. 3: 22: “[And He] has now entered into heaven and is at the Right Hand of God, with [all] angels and authorities and powers made subservient to Him.”

Gal. 4: 3-5: “3 So we [Jewish Christians] also, when we were minors, were kept like slaves under [the rules of the Hebrew ritual and subject to] the elementary teachings of a system of external observations and regulations.
4 But when the proper time had fully come, God sent His Son, born of a woman, born subject to [the regulations of] the Law.
5 To purchase the freedom of to ransom, to redeem, to atone for) those who were subject to the Law, that we might be adopted and have sonship conferred upon us [and be recognized as God’s sons].”

Rom. 6: 12-14: “12 Let not sin therefore rule as king in your mortal (short-lived, perish-able) bodies, to make you yield to its cravings and be subject to its lusts and evil passions.
13 Do not continue offering or yielding your bodily members [and faculties] to sin as instruments (tools) of wickedness. But offer and yield yourselves to God as though you have been raised from the dead to [perpetual] life, and your bodily members [and faculties] to God, presenting them as implements of righteousness.
14 For sin shall not [any longer] exert dominion over you, since now you are not under Law [as slaves], but under grace [as subjects of God’s favor and mercy].”
Ex. 20: 3-5: “3 You shall have no other gods before or besides Me. 4 You shall not make yourself any graven image [to worship it] or any likeness of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; 5 You shall not bow down yourself to them or serve them; for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me,”

Rev. 2: 24: “But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not explored and known the depths of Satan, as they say – I tell you that I do not lay upon you any other [fresh] burden."

Renunciation Prayer

Heavenly Father,

I am sorry for having involved myself in astrology, and that I wanted to discover my “destiny”/“fate” and the “secrets of satan” and that I bowed down before foreign gods. Lord Jesus, I ask You to forgive my sin. Purify me through your Precious Blood. I trust You, Lord, and expect all blessings to come from You alone. You are the Good Shepherd and You lead me on the path of righteousness and You lead me to Living Waters. I thank You for that in Jesus Name.

I ______________________(All first names, nick names, maiden name (women) and current surname) declare a divorce between myself and my names, and the occultic powers of the astrology sign and planets ________ as mentioned below. I declare that I no longer stand under the law of the powers of the elements, but am bound to the law of the Grace of God.
Aries

21 March (Equinox) - 20 April

Physical relation to:
Head (Skull And Meninges – 3 layers of connective tissue around the central nervous system), Teeth, Hair, Nails, Gall bladder

I deny:
• The Sign: ARIES
• The Slogan: I AM, I WILL, I PREPARE THE WAY
• At: REINCARNATION (Rebirth of a soul in a new body)
• Through element: FIRE
• Ruler: MARS
• Meaning: PRINCE

I declare that there will not be any fire on my head through the influence of this sign. I now remove Aries from my head and I declare that the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth is my Sunrise and my New Life and that I’m not controlled by this sign.

I cut myself loose and deny all courage, endurance, long life, wealth, purity, luck, invincibility, strength or fearlessness that are associated with Aries. Jesus Christ alone is the Breaker of Barriers, Bondage Breaker, and no other. I renounce all my stubbornness, stiff-necked rebellion and dominance. I no longer choose to do my will but only the will of my Father in Heaven. I submit myself to you, Almighty God and declare that I’m totally dependent on the Fruit and Gifts of God’s Holy Spirit.

Micah 2: 13: “The Breaker [The Messiah] will go up before them. They will break through, pass in through the gate and go out through it, and their King will pass on before them, the Lord at their head.”
Taurus

21 April - 20 May

Physical Relation to:
Neck and Throat, Adams apple, Thyroid, Larynx, Tonsils Oesophagus, Salivary Glands, Cervical Vertebrae, Female Sex functions.

I deny:
- The Sign: Taurus
- The slogan: I HAVE POWER, I ENJOY (MIGHT, POWER, RICHES, ETC.)
- Through element: Earth
- Ruler: Venus
- Gemstone: Emerald

I cut myself loose from the heavenly bull, Taurus that signifies the recurrence of spring. In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth I pull your horns out of my throat, my back, my spine and neck. I confess that Jesus Christ of Nazareth is my only source of energy and creative power. I cut myself loose from peace, illumination, godly favour, luck, courage and success associated with this sign. I commit myself only to God Almighty and I declare that I am dependant upon the fruit and gifts of God’s Holy Spirit, as a result of my submission and obedience to Jesus Christ of Nazareth. My relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ is the most important to me. I denounce all fleshly desires and gluttony. The Lord provides and cares for me, gives me power and well-being. He alone is my safety and security.

1 Chron. 16: 27: “Honor and majesty are found in His Presence; strength and joy are [found] in His sanctuary.”

Neh. 8: 10: “Then Ezra told them, Go your way, eat the fat, drink the sweet drink, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord. And be not grieved and depressed, for the joy of the Lord is your strength and stronghold.”
Gemini

21 May – 21 June

Physical Relation to:
Trachea, Bronchi, Lungs (Breathing Organs), Speech and Hearing Organs, Nerves, Arms and Fingers

I deny:
- The Sign: GEMINI
- The slogan: COMMUNICATOR, I AM THE MEDIATOR
- With: ENERGY
- Through: AIR
- Ruler: MERCURY/HERMES

I deny the sign of Gemini and any duality or two-sidedness that may have been brought into my life through this sign. I also deny all positives and negatives - all black and white sides of my nature or character, and also all opposites, divisions, cycles of life and death. I also confess that it was not in the plan and purpose of God Almighty, for human beings to have a split personality or dual nature, which manifests involuntarily and uncontrolled. I declare that I'm a whole person and in oneness with the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. In the Name of Jesus Christ, I now pull and remove Gemini out of my shoulders and arms. I divorce myself from the wisdom of the snake. I also place all my senses under the Lordship and Obedience of Jesus Christ. I cut myself loose from your eagerness, strength and success and I declare that all these attributes will be mine, but only because of my submission and obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Jesus is the mediator. He stands between the Father and me and between me and other people.

Is. 55: 9-11: “9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways and My thoughts than your thoughts.
10 For as the rain and snow come down from the heavens, and return not there again, but water the earth and make it bring forth and sprout, that it may give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,
11 So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth: it shall not return to Me void [without producing any effect, useless], but it shall accomplish that which I please and purpose, and it shall prosper in the thing for which I sent it.”
Cancer:

22 June - 23 July
(21 June – summer solstice: longest day and shortest night)

Physical Relation to:
Stomach, Chest, Mucus Membranes, Ovaries, Womb, Brain, Bodily Fluids, Especially Water and Lymph

I deny:
- The Sign: CANCER
- The slogan: I FEEL MAGIC; “I GIVE BIRTH”
- Through element: WATER
- Ruler: THE MOON; THE SCARAB

I renounce and deny any entrance through the Milky Way or galaxy, the porphyry hard rock composed of crystals, as it symbolizes the soul that enters the earth. I have not entered this world through any gateway, other than my mother's womb. I have been formed and created by Almighty God, and I choose to commit my soul and whole being to Jesus Christ, in order for Jesus to renew my mind with His Holy Word.

I deny the “gateway of human beings”, as it appears on this sign - Cancer, during the summer solstice when the sun is furthest north of the equator and supposedly, has most power. In the Name of Jesus Christ, I therefore pull Cancer out of my chest and stomach. I renounce the powers of the waters. I cut myself loose from the inspiration, love, purity, tears, stability and domestic luck associated with Cancer, and I commit myself only to God Almighty. I divorce myself from every form of manipulation, witchcraft, sorcery and all psychic powers. I declare that I'm dependent on the Fruits and Gifts of Holy Spirit only, through my submission to the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Only Jesus Christ can bring forth new life.

John 3: 5: “Jesus answered, I assure you, most solemnly I tell you, unless a man is born of water and [even] the Spirit, he cannot ever enter the kingdom of God.”
Leo

24 July – 23 August

Physical Relation to:
Heart, Thorax, Back Spine (Vertebral Column), Eyes, Blood Circulation (Circulatory System)

I deny:
- The Sign: LEO
- The slogan: I CREATE, I AM THE CENTRE
- With: OSCILLATION AND POWER
- Through element: FIRE
- Ruler: SUN (THE GREAT BABYLON)

I deny Leo, linked with the sun, the all-seeing one - the fierce lion. I declare that my will and my emotions are not connected with or controlled by this sign. In the Name of Jesus, I now pull Leo out of my heart, lungs and liver. I renounce the ruling, dominating and proud nature as well as the urge/drive for self-realisation/self-actualisation that's linked to this sign. I cut myself loose from creativeness, magnetism, inspiration, friendship, brilliance and courage that are associated with Leo. Jesus is the Lion of Judah, the only True Lion. These attributes are mine as I commit myself only to God Almighty only and I confess my dependence on the Fruits and Gifts of God's Holy Spirit. Jesus is the centre of Life and He lives in my heart through His Holy Spirit.

Deut. 30: 6: “And the Lord your God will circumcise the hearts and the hearts of your descendants, to love the Lord your God with all your [mind, and] heart and with all your being, that you may live.”

Rev. 5: 5: “Then one of the elders [of the heavenly Sanhedrin] said to me, Stop weeping! See, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root (Source) of David has won (has overcome and conquered)! He can open the scroll and break its seven seals!”
Virgo

23/24 August – 22/23 September

Physical Relation to:
Secreting Glands in The Stomach, Gut/Intestines, Absorption and Ingestion of Nutrients, All Organs which Ingest, Digest and Assimilate Nutrients e.g., Liver, Kidney, Intestines, etc.

I deny:

- The Sign: VIRGO
- The Slogan: I SERVE AND I DISCOVER
- With: INTELLIGENCE AND PRACTICAL GIFTING
- Through element: EARTH, RULER: MERCURY
- Special relation to: VIRGIN MARY / GODDESS ISIS,
  VENUS / QUEEN OF HEAVEN, EARTH GODDESS GAIA/DEMETER

I deny the chosen women, the supposedly heavenly virgin and the virgin mother, the wheat blade, as well as the woman who holds on to the ear of wheat, the mermaid with the child in her arms and the unicorn on her lap. I declare a divorce between the virgin and the unicorn that drinks on the breast of the virgin. In the Name of Jesus Christ I pull Virgo out of my stomach and out of my intestines and all viscera. I cut myself loose from wisdom, unity, health, purity and excellence associated with Virgo. I divorce myself from all earth powers and their promises of health, wisdom and riches. I therefore declare that should I need any of these, it will become mine by God's Holy Spirit through my dependence and obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Only Jesus can make me pure and Holy.

Ps. 111: 10: “The reverent fear and worship of the Lord is the beginning of Wisdom and skill [the preceding and the first essential, the prerequisite and the alphabet]; a good understanding, wisdom, and meaning have all those who do [the will of the Lord]. Their praise of Him endures forever.”

Prov. 6: 23: “For the commandment is a lamp, and the whole teaching [of the law] is light, and reproofs of discipline are the way of life,”
Libra

24 September - 23 October
(22 Sept – Equinox)

Physical Relation to:

I deny:
- The Sign: LIBRA
- The slogan: I WEIGH AND I MAKE EQUAL/EQUALISE/ FIND EQUILIBRIUM/BALANCE
- With: BEAUTY AND ART
- Through element: AIR
- Ruler: MARS and VENUS, CLAWS OF THE SCORPION

I renounce the woman that has to keep the balance between the so-called two natures of human beings, namely the natural and the spiritual. I declare that all human beings can only have one nature, which can only be purchased by accepting the power of the shed Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth for our Salvation. In the Name of Jesus Christ I therefore pull you out of my spine and bone marrow where you've pricked your scorpion needle in. I cut myself loose from the compulsion to be a balanced and lovable personality. I cut myself loose from false striving for a balanced personality and from clairvoyance, friendship, courage, success and Godly favour that are associated with Libra. I divorce myself in the Name of Jesus from the search for identity in the opposite, in other people, in the "you". My identity is in Jesus Christ. I commit myself only to God Almighty, and I declare that I'm dependent only on the Fruit and Gifts of God's Holy Spirit. All beauty is found in Jesus alone.

Eph. 1: 17: “[For I always pray to] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, that He may grant you a spirit of wisdom and revelation [of insight into mysteries and secrets] in the [deep and intimate] knowledge of Him.”
Scorpio

23/24 October – 22/23 November

Physical Relation to:
Urogenital Tract, Rectum, Anus, Prostate, Urethra, Renal Pelvis, Coccyx, Nose, Genitalia

I deny:
- The Sign: SCORPIO
- The slogan: I CONTROL, I MANIPULATE
- With: DRAMA and CRITICISM
- Through element: WATER
- Ruler: MARS & PLUTO (That rules over Scorpio and Aries) (Greek: Erebos, Tartaros, Hades); MEN’S SEXUAL ORGANS
- (Sign of the demolished tail of the snake and death)

I deny the eagle, the phoenix and the snake that are supposed to show forth death and resurrection. I declare that human beings shall die ONCE only, some time or the other, and will then be judged accordingly. I therefore confess that eternal life is only possible by accepting Jesus Christ as my personal Lord and Saviour and my Personal Redeemer. In the name of Jesus Christ I now pull Scorpio out of my kidneys and sexual organs. I renounce the shedding of blood that is associated with Scorpio. I cut myself loose from the lie of prosperity, success, hope, youthfulness and faithful love that are associated with Scorpio. I divorce myself from the spirit of lewdness and adultery, every presentation/form/imagination of sexual perversion and lust. I divorce myself from all occultic sources of power and perception (insight). I divorce myself from all powers of death, that have thus far had charge over my life, possibly over generations of my ancestors. I fully commit myself to Almighty God only, and I’m completely dependent on the Fruit and Gifts of God's Holy Spirit. My source of power and perception is Jesus alone.

Is. 25: 8: “He will swallow up death [in victory; He will abolish death forever]. And the Lord God will wipe away tears from all faces; and the reproach of His people He will take away from off all the earth; for the Lord has spoken it.”
Sagittarius

23 November - 22 December

Physical Relation to:
Hip, Thigh, Buttocks, Liver, Protein Synthesis, Fat Deposition in Tissue, Gaseous Exchange, Body Detoxification, Thymus Gland, Bodily Growth

I deny:
• The Sign: SAGITTARIUS
• The slogan: I PHILOSOPHISE, I CHANGE
• With: REVOLUTION, FAR-SIGHTEDNESS, PRIDE, SUBLIMENESS AND ZEAL.
• Through element: FIRE
• Ruler: JUPITER

I deny the Sagittarius, the bow and the “whole” man, with it's animal and spiritual nature. I specifically deny the bow and arrow that indicates the strength and the direction of 45 degrees that symbolizes the perfect use of strength. In the Name of Jesus I now pull and remove Sagittarius out of my hips, thighs and upper legs. I cut myself loose from clairvoyance, discerning, keen perceptions, godly favour, faithfulness and strength that are associated with Sagittarius. I divorce myself from every false zeal, from philosophy of every kind, from pride, from humanistic striving for religiosity and whatever is “higher”. I fully commit myself to God Almighty only, and declare that I'm fully dependent on the Fruits and Gifts of God's Holy Spirit.

Mark 10: 18: “And Jesus said to him, Why do you call Me [essentially and perfectly morally] good? There is no one [essentially and perfectly morally] good – except God alone.”

Prov. 19: 2: “Desire without knowledge is not good, and to be overhasty is to sin and miss the mark.”

Is. 9: 6: “For to us a Child is born, to us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon His shoulder, and His name shall be called Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father [of Eternity], Prince of Peace.”
Capricorn

23 December – 20 January
(Winter solstice – shortest day and longest night)

Physical Relation to:
Bones, Skeleton, Knee, Joints, Skin, Ligaments and Tendons, Teeth, Spleen, Hair, All Crystallisation Processes and Formation Of Stones.

I deny:
- The Sign: CAPRICORN
- The slogan: I MASTER, I STRUCTURE, I CORDON OFF, I ORGANISE
- With: OBJECTIVITY AFTER LENGTHY CONSIDERATION AND WITH WISDOM
- Through: EARTH
- Ruler: SATURN (and Uranus)
- Symbol for dying, death and Introversion (BUCK / FISH)

I deny the goat, the sea-goat of Ea and Varuna that is suppose to indicate the origin of the waters. I also deny the crocodile, the dolphin and animals with fish bodies as well as the sea-snake. I specifically deny the half-goat-half-fish image that indicates the dual nature of the land and the sea and that symbolizes the height and depth that indicates the winter solstice as well as the gate of the gods and represents the power of the rising sun. I therefore deny and reject the goddess Cybele, as well as the "musk" smell that characterize the goat.

Therefore, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, I now pull Capricorn out of my knees. I cut myself loose from all inspiration, wisdom, strength, pride, invulnerability and long life that are associated with Capricorn. I also deny all that is depressive, all thoughts of safety and all legality in my life, all isolation and loneliness that are associated with these strong and condensing earth powers and deny all safety aspects when I go on journey anywhere. I further declare that I'm dependent on the Blood of Jesus Christ as my only protection when I go on any journey.

I submit myself only to Jesus Christ of Nazareth alone and declare that I'm fully dependent on the fruit and gifts of God's Holy Spirit.

1 John 4: 4: “Little children, you are of God [you belong to Him] and have [already] defeated and overcome them [the agents of the antichrist], because He Who lives in you is greater (mightier) than he who is in the world.”
Aquarius

21 January – 19 February

Physical Relation to:
Central Nervous System, Neuro-Transmitter, Meninges (3 layers of connective tissue around the central nervous system), Pituitary gland (hypotheses), Rhythmic ebb and flow, Spinal Cord, Shank (Lower Leg), Calf, Double-Jointed

I deny:
- The Sign: AQUARIUS
- The slogan: I UNIVERSALIZE, I CONNECT, I AM INDEPENDENT, I KNOW BETTER.
- With: MYSTIQUE, IMAGINATION, VISIONS AND TRANSCENDENCE
- Through element: AIR
- Ruler: URANUS AND SATURN
- Meaning: FLIGHT

I deny the figure that throws water out from the Amphora, the irrigator (Afr. natleier), and the waters of the earth and the destruction of the world. I deny any specific cycle that came into my life through this sign, especially the cycle of death and renewal. I declare that my times and my life are in the hands of God and I submit myself under the Mighty Hand of God and know that He will lift and promote me at the right time. Therefore, I declare that my life is not controlled through any lifecycle or any cyclic occurrences. In the name of Jesus I now pull Aquarius out of my legs and feet. I declare that you will not put any stumbling blocks in my way, in order to withhold me from doing the Perfect Will of God. I cut myself loose from the health, commitment, wisdom and honour that are associated with the Aquarius sign and I declare that should I need any of the attributes, it shall be mine because of my submission and obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth. All my knowledge and my perception come from the wisdom of Jesus Christ. Only Jesus makes me a unique personality – makes me a son/daughter and an heir of the King of Kings.

Prov 2: 6,7: “6 For the Lord gives skilful and godly Wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding.
7 He hides away sound and godly Wisdom and stores it for the righteous (those who are upright and in right standing with Him); He is a shield to those who walk uprightly and in integrity.”
Pisces

20 February – 20 March

Physical Relation to:
Hormone System, Fontanelles (Baby’s soft skull), Epiphysis (Bone Formation), All Bodily Processes which occur by Diffusion or Osmosis (Permeability), Feet

I deny:
- The Sign: PISCES
- The Slogan: I BELIEVE, I OVERCOME TIME AND SPACE
- With: SUPERNATURAL SENSITIVITY, SUPERNATURAL SENSES, FALSE SPIRITUALITY, WITCHCRAFT AND SORCERY
- Through element: WATER
- Ruler: NEPTUNE, JUPITER and DOLPHIN and MOON
- Connected with: LIQUIDS, DRUGS, POISON TOXINS, ART and POETRY

I deny the two fish that are lying in opposite directions that indicate the coming and going, the past, the future, the end of a cycle and the beginning of a new cycle. I renounce any cycle that has influenced my life through this sign. I again declare that my times are in the Hands of the Almighty God of Israel and that He will lift me up in His own perfect time. I now declare that my life is not controlled by any life cycles or any cyclic occurrence. In the Name of Jesus I now pull Pisces out of my legs and especially out of my feet and ankles. I divorce myself from all powers and influences of the element water. You will not prevent me from doing the Perfect Will of God here on earth, by hanging on to my feet and ankles. I cut myself loose from any dependence on destiny that is associated with this sign and I declare that I’m resting in the Perfect Will of God the Father through His Son, Jesus Christ.

I cut myself loose from hypocrisy, lies, religiosity, longings and false humility that are associated with this sign and I submit myself only to Jesus Christ of Nazareth and I declare that I’m totally dependant on the Gifts and Fruit of God’s Holy Spirit. Salvation comes only through the Lord Jesus Christ. For Him alone do I long, I give myself to Him only, Him alone do I worship.

Job 33: 28: “[God] has redeemed my life from going down to the pit [of destruction], and my life shall see the light!”
2. RENUNCIATION OF PRIDE

Father, I come to You in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, and I confess that I have been guilty of pride. I know that pride is an abomination to You, as well as a haughty look, performance orientation, perfectionism, self-righteousness, competitiveness, criticism, self-centeredness and demanding. Also the sin of unbelief that stems from pride. Father, I renounce these sins, and turn away from them. I humble myself before you and I come to You as a little child. I also renounce unbelief and doubt as sin and ask you to forgive me from entertaining them, in the Name of Jesus.

PRAYER FOR RELEASE FROM THE SPIRIT OF PRIDE
(TO BE PRAYED BY THE COUNSELLOR)

DECLARE: “IN THAT DAY HIS SHARP AND UNRELENTING, GREAT, AND STRONG SWORD WILL VISIT AND PUNISH LEVIATHAN THE SWIFTLY FLEEING SERPENT, LEVIATHAN THE TWISTING AND WINDING SERPENT; AND HE WILL SLAY THE MONSTER THAT IS IN THE SEA.”

Father, in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, I thank You for Your words concerning Leviathan. Thank You that You will work salvation for __________ and we ask that You will crush and sever the heads of Leviathan over __________’s life, with Your great and terrible sword. We bring to bear this word upon Leviathan, also known as the Dragon and the constellation of the dragon. We declare that the powers drawn from: BETELGEUSE, RIGEL, BELLATRIX, SAIHP, MINTAKA, ALNILAM, ALNITAK, as well as PLEIIDEES AND ARTICUS are now completely severed from the mind, will and emotions of __________ in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

We also come against the Egyptian spirit – the spirit of the world and worldliness, associated with Leviathan. We bind and rebuke you in the Name of Jesus, and command you to let go of __________ right now. We declare your hold over __________ as broken.

We come against all tongue problems - that cutting, critical tongue, which is rooted in pride, and we cut you out, as well as all spirits of false tongues, in the Name of Jesus. With the Sword of the Spirit I cut out the spirit of stubbornness, and I circumcise the hardness of heart, as well as all forms of stiff-neckedness, in the Name of Jesus!

I bind and rebuke the spirit of rebellion and command it to go! Now, in the Name of Jesus, I also bind and rebuke the spirits of melancholia, brooding, depression, gloominess, mental dejection as well as all forms of distractions, particularly during Bible study and prayer, in the Name of Jesus, and forbid you to operate in __________’s life.

I further sever __________ from all covenant ties with the Queen of the coast, and the Bride of Neptune, in the Name of Jesus Christ. We ask Father, that you will cause __________ to yield to You only, in total submission and humbleness of heart, in Jesus Name. We pray Father, that You will remove all forms of blindness, and that __________ will no longer grope in the dark, but will see clearly. Thank You that __________ will no longer be opposed by You, but that grace and meekness will be multiplied to him/her, and now, in the Name of Jesus, we break the curse of Leviathan back to 10 generations on both sides of the family, and we destroy all legal rights or grounds which gave these evil spirits reason to operate. We destroy all these in the mighty Name of Jesus of Nazareth.

Thank You, Father, thank You, Jesus!
AMEN!
3. DISMANTLING AND REDEMPTION OF PHYSICAL PROPERTY

The following guideline principles can be used before going into spiritual battles:

3.1 Prayer warriors need confession of personal sin and forgiveness and the cleansing through the Blood of the Lamb.

3.2 Prayer of protection and extension of the covenant rights over every area of prayer warriors’ lives including close and extended family, personal relationships, physical property and belongings, livestock and pets, gifting and anointing and ministries and personal prophecies. Prayer warriors themselves should already have been through extensive deliverance especially in the area of inherited iniquities.

3.3 The process is three-fold and consists of:

i) Confession of sin on behalf of those who have committed them. As sins are revealed, bring them individually before God and ask for His forgiveness. Don’t say “God forgive them”; say “God forgive us” - stand in the gap.

Specifically mention any sins performed through rituals by the servants of satan which includes all sexual perversity, blood sacrifices, black and white magic, divination, hexes, curses, spells and incantations.

Ask that the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth will quieten the blood that is calling out for restitution. Ask that the spirits of all those that have been sacrificed be commended into the Hand of the Lord. Ask God to lift His Hand of Judgement in accordance to the sins that were committed and bring His judgement.

ii) Dismantling of demonic structures and decommissioning of individual demonic forces. Pray that all demons that have received worship through these acts of sin be dethroned from their positions of power. Break the power of all hexes, spells and incantations, reverse all rituals and change every curse into a blessing. Destroy all witnesses in the spirit and push over all altars and idols that have been raised in worship to satan. Ask God to send His Holy Fire to burn up all evidence of such things.

Strike all forces of darkness with deafness, dumbness and blindness. Ask God to muzzle the gatekeepers and the guardians ruling over the property. Cut the property free from the overlords and the territorial demons and their authority and rulership. Strip every individual demon of its assignment and decommission them from their task and position of authority over the place. Bind all identified demons and command them to draw back in the spirit. Re-establish new boundaries by asking God to raise up walls of Holy Fire.

Ask God to disturb the communication and unification of the lines of communication in the spirit realm between the demonic forces. Sow confusion into their ranks and isolate the demonic powers from one another and forbid them to use any physical objects (sacred stones/caves) and power points especially electricity, waterways and the sewerage system as sources of power. Declare that the seasons in the spirit (e.g. death, destruction, famine, war, worship of mammon) be changed over the place and remove all demonic banners and decrees.
Declare that the **prophecies** and **plans** laid out in the **heavenlies** are not applicable and powerless over the property. Close all **gateways** in the spirit to the place and **seal off** the property. Ask God to **purify all four of the elements** (fire, air, water, earth).

**Declare** that the property will **remain sealed** and the seal will not be broken by any agents of satan and those who are demonised. Take authority over all demons and bind them. Ask God that all **human spirits** also be made subject to the Lordship of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Pray that God **judge** all demonic forces that seek to hinder and resist the prayers of the saints and that they be cast from their places of **stubbornness** and **idolatry**.

iii) **Loosing and planting of Godly seed and angelic forces and fire of the anointing of the Holy Spirit.** Ask God that the **presence** of His Holy Spirit be made **manifest** in that place and that He would send His warring, covenant, link and ministering **angels** to fill the place. Pray that the **banner** of the Lord our God Jehovah Nissi be raised in the spirit over the place. Pray that the Fire of God surround you and that you be **hidden** in the spirit.

3.4 **Prayer must be on both the macro level and the micro level.** This implies:

i) **Macro:** Properties and buildings are subject to territorial demons and strongholds, to **seasons** in the spirit as well as the demonic plans laid out according to the **heavenlies** and the chambers of the **moon** and the **sun**.

ii) **Micro:** Individual people through whom demonic forces may work and reinforce or agree with the powers in the air.

3.5 In order to pray effectively, **identification of spiritual strongholds** and **powers** is imperative. This means that beforehand after prayer of protection one needs to ask for the **divine inspiration** and **revelation** of the Holy Spirit to illuminate all works of darkness. Pray that all hidden things be **revealed** in the light of God and that all **shadows** and **veils** be removed so that the **eyes** of the Spirit may **see** and **identify** individual powers and sins committed through **visions**, words of **wisdom** and **discernment** and **scriptures**. Ask God to loose the **prophetic** anointing.

Pray that **no backlash** from prayer be allowed to affect any of those praying and that all petitions to do so be **counter petitioned** in the Name of Jesus. Loose God’s **peace** and **joy** and declare the rulership of Jesus over the place. Give God thanks, glory and honour for all He has done. AMEN.

**Please note that this is a guideline and not a recipe. Please be led by the Holy Spirit. Treat every situation as unique - there is no power or anointing in religious rituals.**
**WRAPPING-UP Prayer AFTER Deliverance**
*(for the counsellor)*

Dear Heavenly FATHER,

Thank You for the work being done here today. We pray against any whiplash, backlash, and judgment from the enemy in the Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We ask FATHER, that You will cut any un-Godly spirit/soul-ties formed in the spirit because of the deliverance that took place, also any transference that took place between their spirit, soul, and body to my spirit, soul and body. We plant the Cross of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) between myself and the counselee. Thank You that no transference will take place. We take Your Comprehensive Insurance for our families, relationships, and possessions.

We ask that You will cleanse and purify this property and this room with the Blood of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) of Nazareth and Your Holy Fire, that no demon will attach itself to any object and all human and dead human spirits be removed by Your escort angels to the footstool of King Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ). That all defilement be removed and swept away with Your Broom of destruction in Name of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

FATHER, we ask that You remove any watchdog and marker demons, that have been assigned by the kingdom of darkness to mark the property in the spirit for a counter attack through astral projection, to the Feet of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ).

We also want to declare the Kingship of Messiah Y’shua (Jesus Christ) of Nazareth over this place and that all openings⁴ are sealed off with Your Blood.

**AMEN!**

Remember to go before the FATHER and shower yourself with the Water of the Word. You may also want to perform a mikvah⁵ (baptism), to symbolize a cleansing after deliverance. Remember too to enter into praise and worship and fill yourself with the FATHER’s Presence again.

---

⁴ Openings include telephone and fax lines, computers, water pipes and sewerage, electricity circuits, Wi-Fi networks.

⁵ For additional study, see our book “IJF Understanding Water Baptism And The Baptism Of The Holy Spirit”
In closing, after these curses have been dealt with and broken, it is very important to restore BLESSINGS ... we want to encourage fathers to take this calling seriously, and to begin BLESSING their families according to the Commandment of the LORD that the priests bless with the following blessing ...

The Priestly Blessing ...

Numbers 6:24-26

“24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: 25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: 26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.”
The Priestly Blessing ...

Hebraic Translation

"YHVH will kneel before you presenting gifts, and He will guard you with a hedge of protection, YHVH will illuminate the wholeness of His Being toward you, bringing order, and He will provide you with love, sustenance, and friendship, YHVH will lift up the wholeness of His Being and look upon you, and He will set in place all you need to be whole and complete."

*Translation by Jeff A. Benner, for more information, please see [http://www.ancient-hebrew.org/12_blessing.html](http://www.ancient-hebrew.org/12_blessing.html)*
The Priestly Blessing

יהוה בקורת הקודים

May the LORD bless you and keep you
May the LORD make His face shine upon you and be gracious to you
May the LORD lift up his face to you and give you peace

1 This blessing is (ritually) recited (by the kohanim) during synagogue services during Nesiat Kapayim ("the Raising of the Hands"), though it is also recited over children on Friday night before the start of the Shabbat meal or as a bedtime blessing.

2 The name YHVH (יהוה) represents God's attributes of love and mercy (ברכתÎ-כ ויהוה), in contradistinction to the name Elohim ( אלהים), which represents God's attribute of justice and power as our Creator.

3 ברכתÎ-כ (ברכה). Jewish tradition considers this both material and spiritual prosperity. Pirkei Avot 3:15 says, "If there is no flour, there is no Torah," by which is meant that material benefits are intended to help you pursue study of Torah. The first occurrence of the word "blessing" in the Scriptures pertains to pru urvu (בראשית), "be fruitful and multiply" (Gen. 1:22).

4 שמרו (שמרו): To guard, protect, heed, as in the exercise of diligent care. Only God has the power to secure the conferred blessing and keep it from turning sour or from fading away.

5 The word for "face" (פנים) is plural with the 3rd person singular ending. It is considered metaphorical since God is incorporeal. The plural form is thought by some to indicate God's revealed and hidden attributes in creation.

6 The hiphil verb (ירון) comes from the word "light" (לזרע), and is thought to refer to God's wisdom. "May God enlighten you" with His wisdom, i.e., the Divine Light that preceded the work of creation (Gen. 1:3).

7 May God grant you grace or favor (בלילה), i.e., to understand the "breadth and length and height and depth" of God's love (Eph. 3:18). Grace refers to the bestowal of an undeserved gift. The blessing is bestowed even though unearned or unmerited.

8 Since one's face is an indication of the heart's attitude, Rashi says that this means God will suppress His anger by "looking at you" (if God is angry at you, He "turns His face away" and refuses to admit your presence). The "lifting of face" also pictures God lifting you up as a father might lift up his child in joy. The "showing of face" indicates spiritual intimacy.

9 All of the other blessings are useless without the establishment of inner peace, and therefore it is the seal of the blessing. Shalom (שלום) is not simply the absence of strife, but a balance and harmony between the finite and infinite, the temporal and the eternal, the material and the spiritual realms. Shalom is a gift from Sar Shalom (שלום עליך), the Prince of Peace.